



Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS Quality of Service Configuration Guide, Release 10.1(x)

First Published: 2021-02-16

Americas Headquarters

Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-1706
USA
<http://www.cisco.com>
Tel: 408 526-4000
800 553-NETS (6387)
Fax: 408 527-0883

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

All printed copies and duplicate soft copies of this document are considered uncontrolled. See the current online version for the latest version.

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses and phone numbers are listed on the Cisco website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: <https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html>. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

© 2021 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



CONTENTS

PREFACE

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Preface | xi |
| Audience | xi |
| Document Conventions | xi |
| Related Documentation for Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches | xii |
| Documentation Feedback | xii |
| Communications, Services, and Additional Information | xii |

CHAPTER 1

| | |
|------------------------------------|----------|
| New and Changed Information | 1 |
| New and Changed Information | 1 |

CHAPTER 2

| | |
|--|----------|
| Platform Support for QoS Features | 3 |
| QoS Platform Support | 3 |

CHAPTER 3

| | |
|---|----------|
| Overview | 7 |
| Licensing Requirements | 7 |
| About QoS Features | 7 |
| Using QoS | 8 |
| Classification | 8 |
| Marking | 8 |
| Policing | 9 |
| Queuing and Scheduling | 9 |
| Sequencing of QoS Actions | 9 |
| Sequencing of Ingress Traffic Actions | 9 |
| Sequencing of Egress Traffic Actions | 10 |
| High Availability Requirements for QoS Features | 10 |
| QoS Feature Configuration with MQC | 10 |

| | |
|-------------------------|----|
| QoS Statistics | 10 |
| Default QoS Behavior | 11 |
| Virtual Device Contexts | 11 |

CHAPTER 4

Using Modular QoS CLI 13

| | |
|--|----|
| About MQC | 13 |
| Guidelines and Limitations for Modular QoS CLI | 14 |
| System Classes | 14 |
| Default System Classes | 14 |
| Using an MQC Object | 15 |
| Type qos Policies | 15 |
| Type Queuing Policies | 16 |
| System-Defined MQC Objects | 16 |
| System-Defined MQC Objects for 4q Mode | 17 |
| System-Defined MQC Objects for 8q Mode | 19 |
| Changing to 8q Mode | 22 |
| Changing from 8q Mode to 4q Mode | 28 |
| Configuring an MQC Object | 28 |
| Configuring or Modifying a Class Map | 28 |
| Configuring or Modifying a Policy Map | 29 |
| Applying Descriptions to MQC Objects | 31 |
| Verifying an MQC Object | 32 |
| Attaching and Detaching a QoS Policy Action | 32 |
| Configuring a Service Policy for a Layer 2 Interface | 34 |
| Configuring a Service Policy for a Layer 3 Interface | 35 |
| Attaching the System Service Policy | 36 |
| Attaching a QoS Policy Action to a VLAN | 37 |
| Session Manager Support for QoS | 38 |

CHAPTER 5

Configuring QoS TCAM Carving 39

| | |
|---|----|
| About QoS TCAM Carving | 39 |
| About QoS TCAM Lite Regions | 42 |
| Guidelines and Limitations for QoS TCAM Carving | 43 |
| Configuring QoS TCAM Carving | 45 |

| | |
|--|----|
| Enabling Layer 3 QoS (IPv6) | 45 |
| Enabling VLAN QoS (IPv4) | 48 |
| Notes for Enabling VLAN QoS | 49 |
| Enabling FEX QoS (IPv4) | 50 |
| Enabling Egress QoS (IPv4) | 50 |
| Using Templates to Configure TCAM Region Sizes | 52 |
| Verifying QoS TCAM Carving | 54 |

CHAPTER 6

Configuring Classification 57

| | |
|--|----|
| About Classification | 57 |
| Prerequisites for Classification | 58 |
| Guidelines and Limitations for Classification | 58 |
| Configuring Traffic Classes | 60 |
| Configuring ACL Classification | 60 |
| Examples: Configuring ACL Classification | 61 |
| Configuring a DSCP Wildcard Mask | 62 |
| Configuring DSCP Classification | 64 |
| Configuring IP Precedence Classification | 65 |
| Configuring Protocol Classification | 67 |
| Configuring Layer 3 Packet Length Classification | 68 |
| Configuring CoS Classification | 69 |
| Configuring CoS Classification for FEX | 70 |
| Configuring IP RTP Classification | 72 |
| Verifying the Classification Configuration | 73 |
| Configuration Examples for Classification | 74 |

CHAPTER 7

Configuring Marking 75

| | |
|--|----|
| About Marking | 75 |
| Trust Boundaries | 76 |
| Class of Behavior | 76 |
| Prerequisites for Marking | 77 |
| Guidelines and Limitations for Marking | 77 |
| Configuring Marking | 78 |
| Configuring DSCP Marking | 78 |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Configuring IP Precedence Marking | 80 |
| Configuring CoS Marking | 82 |
| Configuring CoS Marking for FEX | 83 |
| Configuring DSCP Port Marking | 84 |
| Verifying the Marking Configuration | 86 |
| Configuration Examples for Marking | 86 |

CHAPTER 8

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Configuring Policing | 87 |
| About Policing | 87 |
| Shared Policers | 87 |
| Prerequisites for Policing | 88 |
| Guidelines and Limitations for Policing | 88 |
| Configuring Policing | 91 |
| Configuring Ingress Policing | 91 |
| Configuring Egress Policing | 91 |
| Configuring 1-Rate and 2-Rate, 2-Color and 3-Color Policing | 93 |
| Configuring Markdown Policing | 98 |
| Configuring Shared Policers | 99 |
| Verifying the Policing Configuration | 102 |
| Configuration Examples for Policing | 102 |

CHAPTER 9

| | |
|---|------------|
| Configuring Queuing and Scheduling | 103 |
| About Queuing and Scheduling | 103 |
| Modifying Class Maps | 103 |
| Congestion Avoidance | 104 |
| Congestion Management | 104 |
| Explicit Congestion Notification | 104 |
| Approximate Fair Drop | 105 |
| Traffic Shaping | 107 |
| Prerequisites for Queuing and Scheduling | 108 |
| Guidelines and Limitations for Queuing and Scheduling | 108 |
| Configuring Queuing and Scheduling | 111 |
| Configuring Type Queuing Policies | 112 |
| Configuring Congestion Avoidance | 113 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Configuring Tail Drop on Egress Queues | 114 |
| Configuring WRED on Egress Queues | 116 |
| Configuring AFD on Egress Queues | 118 |
| Configuring Congestion Management | 119 |
| Configuring Bandwidth and Bandwidth Remaining | 120 |
| Configuring Bandwidth and Bandwidth Remaining for FEX | 122 |
| Configuring Priority | 124 |
| Configuring Priority for FEX | 126 |
| Configuring Traffic Shaping | 128 |
| Applying a Queuing Policy on a System | 130 |
| Verifying the Queuing and Scheduling Configuration | 131 |
| Controlling the QoS Shared Buffer | 131 |
| Monitoring the QoS Packet Buffer | 132 |
| Configuration Examples for Queuing and Scheduling | 134 |
| Example: Configuring WRED on Egress Queues | 134 |
| Example: Configuring Traffic Shaping | 134 |

CHAPTER 10

| | |
|---|------------|
| Configuring Network QoS | 135 |
| About Network QoS | 135 |
| Prerequisites for Network QoS | 135 |
| Guidelines and Limitations for Network QoS | 135 |
| Dynamic Packet Prioritization | 136 |
| Configuring Network QoS Policies | 137 |
| Copying a Predefined Network QoS Policy | 137 |
| Configuring a User-Defined Network QoS Policy | 138 |
| Applying a Network QoS Policy on a System | 139 |
| Verifying the Network QoS | 139 |

CHAPTER 11

| | |
|--|------------|
| Configuring Link Level Flow Control | 141 |
| Link Level Flow Control | 141 |
| Guidelines and Limitations for Link Level Flow Control | 141 |
| Information About Link Level Flow Control | 142 |
| Link Level Flow Control on Interfaces | 142 |
| Link Level Flow Control on Ports | 142 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Mismatched Link Level Flow Control Configurations | 142 |
| How to Configure Link Level Flow Control | 143 |
| Configuring Link Level Flow Control Receive | 143 |
| Configuring Link Level Flow Control Transmit | 144 |
| Configuring a Link Level Flow Control Watchdog Interval | 145 |
| Configuration Examples for Link Level Flow Control | 147 |
| Example: Configuring a No-Drop Policy | 147 |
| Example: Configuring Link Level Flow Control Receive and Send | 149 |

CHAPTER 12

| | |
|--|------------|
| Configuring Priority Flow Control | 151 |
| About Priority Flow Control | 151 |
| Prerequisites for Priority Flow Control | 152 |
| Guidelines and Limitations for Priority Flow Control | 152 |
| Default Settings for Priority Flow Control | 155 |
| Configuring Priority Flow Control | 155 |
| Enabling Priority Flow Control on a Traffic Class | 156 |
| Configuring a Priority Flow Control Watchdog Interval | 159 |
| Configuring Pause Buffer Thresholds and Queue Limit Using Ingress Queuing Policy | 162 |
| Verifying the Priority Flow Control Configuration | 164 |
| Configuration Examples for Priority Flow Control | 164 |

CHAPTER 13

| | |
|--|------------|
| Monitoring QoS Statistics | 167 |
| About QoS Statistics | 167 |
| Prerequisites for Monitoring QoS Statistics | 167 |
| Guidelines and Limitations for Monitoring QoS Statistics | 167 |
| Enabling Statistics | 169 |
| Monitoring the Statistics | 170 |
| Clearing Statistics | 171 |
| Configuration Examples For Monitoring QoS Statistics | 171 |

CHAPTER 14

| | |
|---|------------|
| Micro-Burst Monitoring | 173 |
| Micro-Burst Monitoring | 173 |
| Guidelines and Limitations for Micro-Burst Monitoring | 173 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Configuring Micro-Burst Detection for Cisco Nexus 9200, 9300, 9300-EX, 9300-GX, and 9300-FX2 Platform Switches | 176 |
| Configuring Micro-Burst Detection for 9300-FX, 9332C, and 9364C Switches | 177 |
| Configuring Micro-Burst Detection for Cisco Nexus 9500 Platform Switches with N9K-X9700-FX line card | 179 |
| Clearing Micro-Burst Detection | 180 |
| Verifying Micro-Burst Detection | 181 |
| Example of Micro-Burst Detection Output | 181 |

APPENDIX A

| | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| FEX QoS Configuration | 183 |
| FEX QoS Configuration Information | 183 |
| TCAM Carving for FEX QoS | 185 |
| FEX QoS Configuration Example | 186 |
| Verifying the FEX QoS Configuration | 202 |

APPENDIX B

| | |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Additional References | 203 |
| RFCs | 203 |



Preface

This preface includes the following sections:

- [Audience, on page xi](#)
- [Document Conventions, on page xi](#)
- [Related Documentation for Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches, on page xii](#)
- [Documentation Feedback, on page xii](#)
- [Communications, Services, and Additional Information, on page xii](#)

Audience

This publication is for network administrators who install, configure, and maintain Cisco Nexus switches.

Document Conventions

Command descriptions use the following conventions:

| Convention | Description |
|---------------|---|
| bold | Bold text indicates the commands and keywords that you enter literally as shown. |
| <i>Italic</i> | Italic text indicates arguments for which you supply the values. |
| [x] | Square brackets enclose an optional element (keyword or argument). |
| [x y] | Square brackets enclosing keywords or arguments that are separated by a vertical bar indicate an optional choice. |
| {x y} | Braces enclosing keywords or arguments that are separated by a vertical bar indicate a required choice. |
| [x {y z}] | Nested set of square brackets or braces indicate optional or required choices within optional or required elements. Braces and a vertical bar within square brackets indicate a required choice within an optional element. |

| Convention | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| <code>variable</code> | Indicates a variable for which you supply values, in context where italics cannot be used. |
| <code>string</code> | A nonquoted set of characters. Do not use quotation marks around the string or the string includes the quotation marks. |

Examples use the following conventions:

| Convention | Description |
|--|---|
| <code>screen font</code> | Terminal sessions and information the switch displays are in screen font. |
| <code>boldface screen font</code> | Information that you must enter is in boldface screen font. |
| <i><code>italic screen font</code></i> | Arguments for which you supply values are in italic screen font. |
| <code><></code> | Nonprinting characters, such as passwords, are in angle brackets. |
| <code>[]</code> | Default responses to system prompts are in square brackets. |
| <code>!, #</code> | An exclamation point (!) or a pound sign (#) at the beginning of a line of code indicates a comment line. |

Related Documentation for Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches

The entire Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switch documentation set is available at the following URL:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/ps13386/tsd_products_support_series_home.html

Documentation Feedback

To provide technical feedback on this document, or to report an error or omission, please send your comments to nexus9k-docfeedback@cisco.com. We appreciate your feedback.

Communications, Services, and Additional Information

- To receive timely, relevant information from Cisco, sign up at [Cisco Profile Manager](#).
- To get the business impact you're looking for with the technologies that matter, visit [Cisco Services](#).
- To submit a service request, visit [Cisco Support](#).
- To discover and browse secure, validated enterprise-class apps, products, solutions and services, visit [Cisco Marketplace](#).
- To obtain general networking, training, and certification titles, visit [Cisco Press](#).
- To find warranty information for a specific product or product family, access [Cisco Warranty Finder](#).

Cisco Bug Search Tool

[Cisco Bug Search Tool](#) (BST) is a web-based tool that acts as a gateway to the Cisco bug tracking system that maintains a comprehensive list of defects and vulnerabilities in Cisco products and software. BST provides you with detailed defect information about your products and software.



CHAPTER 1

New and Changed Information

This chapter provides release-specific information for each new and changed feature in the *Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS QoS Configuration Guide, Release 10.1(x)*.

- [New and Changed Information, on page 1](#)

New and Changed Information

Table 1: New and Changed Features for Cisco NX-OS Release 10.1(x)

| Feature | Description | Changed in Release | Where Documented |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------------|--|
| DSCP Wildcard Mask | Added support for creating an ACL that matches or filters traffic based on a DSCP bit mask in Cisco Nexus 9300 – EX/FX/FX2/FX3 Platform switches | 10.1(1) | Configuring a DSCP Wildcard Mask, on page 62 |
| LLFC Watchdog Interval | LLFC watchdog interval is now supported on Cisco Nexus 9300-FX3 platform switches. | 10.1(1) | Platform Support for QoS Features, on page 3 Configuring a Link Level Flow Control Watchdog Interval, on page 145 |
| Micro-Burst Monitoring Support | Micro-burst monitoring is now supported on Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with N9K-X9700-FX line card. | 10.1(1) | Configuring Micro-Burst Detection for Cisco Nexus 9500 Platform Switches with N9K-X9700-FX line card, on page 179 |



CHAPTER 2

Platform Support for QoS Features

This chapter defines platform support for features that are not supported across the entire suite of Cisco Platforms.

- [QoS Platform Support, on page 3](#)

QoS Platform Support

The following tables list the supported platforms for each feature and the release in which they were first introduced. See the Release Notes for details about the platforms supported in the initial product release.

Classification

For more information about QoS classification, see [Configuring Classification, on page 57](#).

| Feature | Supported Platforms or Line Cards | First Supported Release |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| DSCP Wildcard Mask | Cisco Nexus 9300-EX/FX/FX2/FX3 platform switches | Cisco Nexus NX-OS Release 10.1(1) |
| DSCP Wildcard Mask | Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with the Cisco Nexus 9464PX or 9464TX line card. | Cisco Nexus NX-OS Release 9.3(5) |

Policing

For more information about policing, see [Configuring Policing, on page 87](#).

| Feature | Supported Platforms or Line Cards | First Supported Release |
|---------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| Egress Policing | Cisco Nexus 93108TC-EX Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX Cisco Nexus 93180LC-EX Cisco Nexus 97160YC-EX Cisco Nexus 9732C-EX Cisco Nexus 9736C-EX Cisco Nexus 93108TC-FX Cisco Nexus 9348GC-FXP Cisco Nexus 9736C-FX | |
| 2-rate 3-color Ingress Policing | Cisco Nexus 9364C-GX Cisco Nexus 9316D-GX Cisco Nexus 93600CD-GX | Cisco NX-OS Release 9.3(3) |
| 2-rate 3-color Ingress Policing | Cisco Nexus 93180YC-FX Cisco Nexus 93108TC-FX Cisco Nexus 9348GC-FXP Cisco Nexus 9364C Cisco Nexus 9332C Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 Cisco Nexus 93240YC-FX2 Cisco Nexus 9736C-FX Cisco Nexus 9788TC-FX | Cisco NX-OS Release 9.2(3) |
| | Cisco Nexus 9332PQ Cisco Nexus 9372PX Cisco Nexus 9372PX-E Cisco Nexus 9372TX Cisco Nexus 9372TX-E Cisco Nexus 9396-PX Cisco Nexus 9396-TX Cisco Nexus 93120TX Cisco Nexus 93128-TX | |
| 1-rate 2-color Ingress Policing | Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches | |
| Shared Policers | Cisco Nexus 9508 switch | Cisco NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3) |

Link Level Flow Control

For more information about link-level flow control, see [Configuring Link Level Flow Control, on page 141](#).

| Feature | Supported Platforms or Line Cards | First Supported Release |
|-------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| LLFC Watchdog Interval | Cisco Nexus 9300-FX3 platform switches | Cisco NX-OS Release 10.1(1) |
| Link Level Flow Control | Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches Cisco Nexus 9300 and 9300-EX platform switches | |

Priority Flow Control

For more information about PFC, see [Configuring Priority Flow Control, on page 151](#).

| Feature | Supported Platforms or Line Cards | First Supported Release |
|-------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| PFC Watchdog Interval | Cisco Nexus 9300-GX platform switches | Cisco NX-OS Release 9.3(5) |
| PFC Watchdog Interval | Cisco Nexus 9508 switches with Cisco Nexus 9636PQ line cards Cisco Nexus 3164Q switches | Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(5) |
| PFC Watchdog Interval | Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches Cisco Nexus 93108TC-EX and 93180YC-EX switches Cisco Nexus 9508 switches with the 9732C-EX line cards | Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(2) |
| DCBXP (Priority Flow Control) | Cisco Nexus 9332PQ switch Cisco Nexus 9372PX switch Cisco Nexus 9372PX-E switch Cisco Nexus C9396PX switch Cisco Nexus 9500 Series switches with the following line cards: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cisco Nexus 9432PQ • Cisco Nexus 9464PX • Cisco Nexus 9464TX • Cisco Nexus 9536PQ • Cisco Nexus 9564PX • Cisco Nexus 9564TX • Cisco Nexus 9636PQ | Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I3(1) |
| | Cisco Nexus 9200 and 9300-EX platform switches | |

Micro-Burst Monitoring

For more information about micro-burst monitoring, see [Micro-Burst Monitoring, on page 173](#).

| Feature | Supported Platforms or Line Cards | First Supported Release |
|------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| Micro-Burst Monitoring | Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with N9K-X9700-FX line card | Cisco NX-OS Release 10.1(1) |
| Micro-burst Monitoring | Cisco Nexus 9364C-GX Cisco Nexus 9316D-GX Cisco Nexus 93600CD-GX | Cisco NX-OS Release 9.3(3) |
| Micro-Burst Monitoring | Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches Cisco Nexus 9300 platform switches Cisco Nexus 9300-EX platform switches Cisco Nexus 9300-FX platform switches Cisco Nexus 9300-FX2 platform switches Cisco Nexus 9332C Cisco Nexus 9364C | |



CHAPTER 3

Overview

- [Licensing Requirements, on page 7](#)
- [About QoS Features, on page 7](#)
- [Using QoS, on page 8](#)
- [Classification, on page 8](#)
- [Marking, on page 8](#)
- [Policing, on page 9](#)
- [Queuing and Scheduling, on page 9](#)
- [Sequencing of QoS Actions, on page 9](#)
- [High Availability Requirements for QoS Features, on page 10](#)
- [QoS Feature Configuration with MQC, on page 10](#)
- [QoS Statistics, on page 10](#)
- [Default QoS Behavior, on page 11](#)
- [Virtual Device Contexts, on page 11](#)

Licensing Requirements

For a complete explanation of Cisco NX-OS licensing recommendations and how to obtain and apply licenses, see the [Cisco NX-OS Licensing Guide](#).

About QoS Features

You use the QoS features to provide the most desirable flow of traffic through a network. QoS allows you to classify the network traffic, police and prioritize the traffic flow, and help avoid traffic congestion in a network. The control of traffic is based on the fields in the packets that flow through the system. You use the Modular QoS (MQC) CLI to create the traffic classes and policies of the QoS features.

QoS features are applied using QoS and queuing policies as follows:

- QoS policies include classification and marking features.
- QoS policies include policing features.
- QoS policies include shaping, weighted random early detection (WRED), and explicit congestion notification (ECN) features.

- Queuing policies use the queuing and scheduling features.

**Note**

The system-defined QoS features and values that are discussed in the “Using Modular QoS CLI” section apply globally to the entire device and cannot be modified.

Using QoS

Traffic is processed based on how you classify it and the policies that you create and apply to traffic classes.

To configure QoS features, you use the following steps:

1. Create traffic classes by classifying the incoming packets that match criteria such as IP address or QoS fields.
2. Create policies by specifying actions to take on the traffic classes, such as policing, marking, or dropping packets.
3. Apply policies to a port, port channel, or subinterface.

You use MQC to create the traffic classes and policies of the QoS features.

**Note**

The queuing and scheduling operations of the overall QoS feature are applicable to both IPv4 and IPv6.

**Note**

IP tunnels do not support access control lists (ACLs) or QoS policies.

Classification

You use classification to partition traffic into classes. You classify the traffic based on the port characteristics or the packet header fields that include IP precedence, differentiated services code point (DSCP), Layer 3 to Layer 4 parameters, and the packet length.

The values used to classify traffic are called match criteria. When you define a traffic class, you can specify multiple match criteria, you can choose to not match on a particular criterion, or you can determine the traffic class by matching any or all criteria.

Traffic that fails to match any class is assigned to a default class of traffic called class-default.

Marking

Marking is the setting of QoS information that is related to a packet. You can set the value of a standard QoS field for COS, IP precedence and DSCP, and internal labels (such as QoS groups) that can be used in subsequent actions. Marking QoS groups is used to identify the traffic type for queuing and scheduling traffic.

Policing

Policing is the monitoring of data rates for a particular class of traffic. The device can also monitor associated burst sizes.

Single-rate policers monitor the specified committed information rate (CIR) of traffic. Dual-rate policers monitor both CIR and peak information rate (PIR) of traffic.

Queuing and Scheduling

The queuing and scheduling process allows you to control the bandwidth allocated to traffic classes so that you achieve the desired trade-off between throughput and latency.

You can apply weighted random early detection (WRED) to a class of traffic, which allows packets to be dropped based on the QoS group. The WRED algorithm allows you to perform proactive queue management to avoid traffic congestion.

You can shape traffic by imposing a maximum data rate on a class of traffic so that excess packets are retained in a queue to smooth (constrain) the output rate. In addition, minimum bandwidth shaping can be configured to provide a minimum guaranteed bandwidth for a class of traffic.

You can limit the size of the queues for a particular class of traffic by applying either static or dynamic limits.

ECN can be enabled along with WRED on a particular class of traffic to mark the congestion state instead of dropping the packets.

Sequencing of QoS Actions

The following are the three types of policies:

- **network qos**—Defines the characteristics of QoS properties network wide.
- **qos**—Defines MQC objects that you can use for marking and policing.
- **queuing**—Defines MQC objects that you can use for queuing and scheduling.



Note The default type of policy is **qos**.

The system performs actions for QoS policies only if you define them under the type qos service policies.

Sequencing of Ingress Traffic Actions

The sequence of QoS actions on ingress traffic is as follows:

1. Classification
2. Marking
3. Policing

Sequencing of Egress Traffic Actions

The sequencing of QoS actions on egress traffic is as follows:

1. Queuing and scheduling

High Availability Requirements for QoS Features

The Cisco NX-OS QoS software recovers its previous state after a software restart, and it is capable of a switchover from the active supervisor to the standby supervisor without a loss of state.



Note

For complete information on high availability, see the *Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS High Availability and Redundancy Guide*.

QoS Feature Configuration with MQC

You use MQC to configure QoS features. The MQC configuration commands are shown in the following table:

Table 2: MQC Configuration Commands

| MQC Command | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| class-map | Defines a class map that represents a class of traffic. |
| policy-map | Defines a policy map that represents a set of policies to be applied to a set of class maps. |

You can modify or delete MQC objects, except system-defined objects, when the objects are not associated with any interfaces.

After a QoS policy is defined, you can attach the policy map to an interface by using the interface configuration command shown in the following table:

Table 3: Interface Command to Attach a Policy Map to an Interface

| Interface Command | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| service-policy | Applies the specified policy map to input or output packets on the interface. |

QoS Statistics

Statistics are maintained for each policy, class action, and match criteria per interface. You can enable or disable the collection of statistics, you can display statistics using the **show policy-map** interface command,

and you can clear statistics based on an interface or policy map with the **clear qos statistics** command. Statistics are enabled by default and can be disabled globally.

Default QoS Behavior

The QoS queuing features are enabled by default. Specific QoS-type features, such as policing and marking, are enabled only when a policy is attached to an interface. Specific policies are enabled when that policy is attached to an interface.

By default, the device always enables a system default queuing policy, or system-defined queuing policy map, on each port and port channel. When you configure a queuing policy and apply the new queuing policy to specified interfaces, the new queuing policy replaces the default queuing policy, and those rules now apply.

The device enables other QoS features, policing and marking, only when you apply a policy map to an interface.

Virtual Device Contexts

Cisco NX-OS can segment operating system and hardware resources into virtual device contexts (VDCs) that emulate virtual devices. The Cisco Nexus 9000 Series device currently does not support multiple VDCs. All device resources are managed in the default VDC.



Note

The VDC feature is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).



CHAPTER 4

Using Modular QoS CLI

- [About MQC, on page 13](#)
- [Guidelines and Limitations for Modular QoS CLI, on page 14](#)
- [System Classes, on page 14](#)
- [Default System Classes, on page 14](#)
- [Using an MQC Object, on page 15](#)
- [Attaching and Detaching a QoS Policy Action, on page 32](#)
- [Configuring a Service Policy for a Layer 2 Interface, on page 34](#)
- [Configuring a Service Policy for a Layer 3 Interface, on page 35](#)
- [Attaching the System Service Policy, on page 36](#)
- [Attaching a QoS Policy Action to a VLAN, on page 37](#)
- [Session Manager Support for QoS, on page 38](#)

About MQC

Cisco Modular Quality of Service Command Line Interface (MQC) provides a language to define QoS policies.

You configure QoS policies by following these three steps:

1. Define traffic classes.
2. Associate policies and actions with each traffic class.
3. Attach policies to logical or physical interfaces.

MQC provides a command type to define traffic classes and policies:

- **policy-map**—Defines a policy map that represents a set of policies to be applied on a class-by-class basis to class maps.

The policy map defines a set of actions to take on the associated traffic class, such as limiting the bandwidth or dropping packets.

You define the following class-map and policy-map object types when you create them:

- **network qos**—Defines MQC objects that you can use for system level-related actions.
- **qos**—Defines MQC objects that you can use for marking and policing.
- **queuing**—Defines MQC objects that you can use for queuing and scheduling.

**Note**

The **qos** type is the default.

Egress QoS policies are not supported on the subinterfaces.

You can attach policies to ports, port channels, or subinterfaces by using the **service-policy** command.

You can view all or individual values for MQC objects by using the **show class-map** and **show policy-map** commands.

**Caution**

In the interface configuration mode, the device can accept QoS and access control list (ACL) commands irrespective of the line card on which the interface host is up or down. However, you cannot enter the interface submode when the line card is down because the device does not accept any preconfiguration information.

Guidelines and Limitations for Modular QoS CLI

Modular QoS CLI has the following configuration guidelines and limitations:

- On devices with R-Series line cards, data forwarding is not supported when configured with 4q mode policies. Instead, configure the device with 8q mode policies.

System Classes

The system qos is a type of MQC target. You use a service policy to associate a policy map with the system qos target. A system qos policy applies to all interfaces on the device unless a specific interface has an overriding service-policy configuration. The system qos policies are used to define system classes, the classes of traffic across the entire device, and their attributes.

If service policies are configured at the interface level, the interface-level policy always takes precedence over the system class configuration or defaults.

When you configure QoS features, and the system requests MQC objects, you can use system-defined MQC objects for 4q mode or system-defined objects for 8q mode.

On the Cisco Nexus device, a system class is uniquely identified by a qos-group value. A total of four system classes are supported. The device supports one default class which is always present on the device. Up to three additional system classes can be created by the administrator. Only egress queuing, network-qos, and type qos for FEX policies are supported on the system QoS target.

Default System Classes

The device provides the following system classes:

- Drop system class

By default, the software classifies all unicast and multicast Ethernet traffic into the default drop system class. This class is identified by qos-group 0.

Using an MQC Object

You configure QoS and queuing policies using the MQC class-map and policy-map objects. After you configure class maps and policy maps, you can attach one policy map of each type to an interface. A QoS policy can only be applied to the ingress direction.

A policy map contains either a QoS policy or queuing policy. The policy map references the names of class maps that represent traffic classes. For each class of traffic, the device applies the policies on the interface or VLAN that you select.

A packet is matched sequentially to a class of traffic starting from the first traffic class definition. When a match is found, the policy actions for that class are applied to the packet.

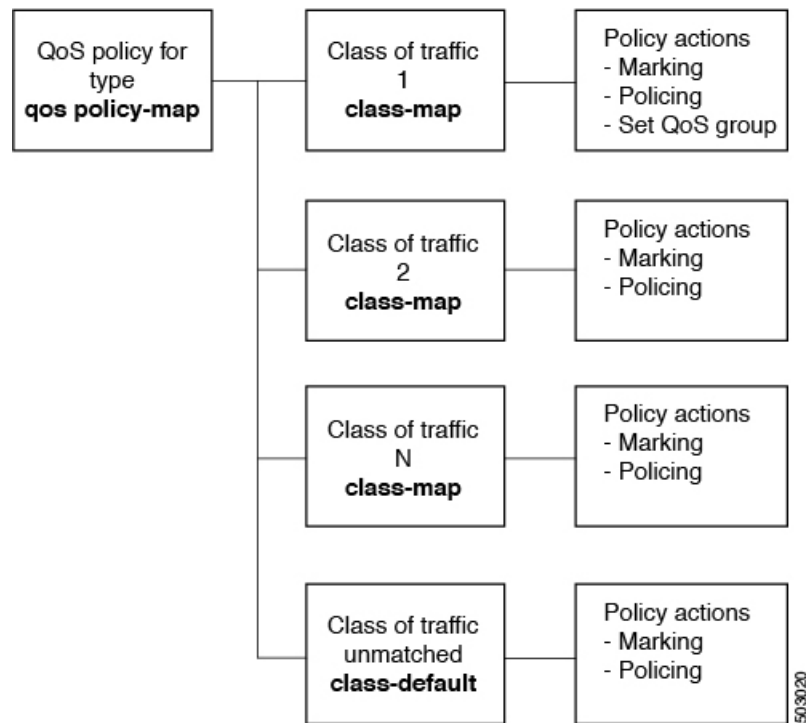
The reserved class map class-default receives all traffic that is not matched in type qos policies, and the device applies the policy actions as it would for any other traffic class.

Type qos Policies

You use type qos policies to mark and to police packets, and to set qos-groups, which drive matching conditions for system-defined type network-qos and type queuing class-maps.

The following figure shows the QoS policy structure with the associated MQC objects of type qos. The MQC objects are shown in bold.

Figure 1: QoS Policy Diagram Showing Type qos MQC Object Usage

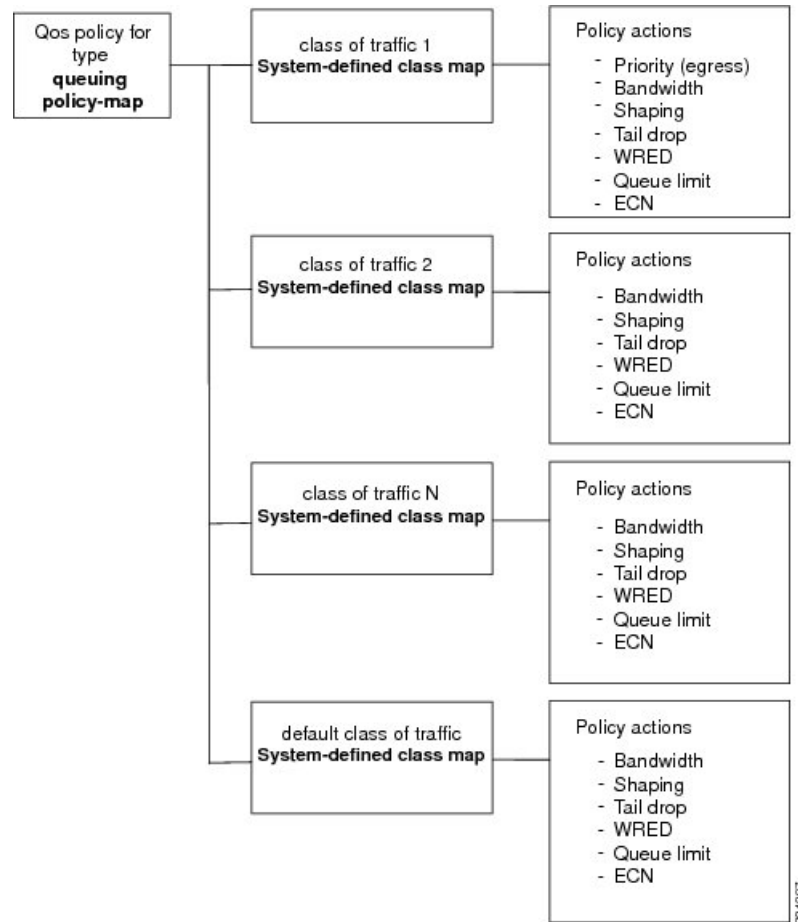


Type Queuing Policies

You use type queuing policies to shape and queue packets.

The following figure shows the QoS policy structure with associated MQC objects of type queuing. The MQC objects are shown in bold.

Figure 2: QoS Policy Diagram Showing Type Queuing MQC Object Usage



Note: See the "Configuring Queuing and Scheduling" chapter for information on configuring these parameters.

System-Defined MQC Objects

When you configure QoS features, and the system requests MQC objects, you can use system-defined objects for 4q mode or system-defined objects for 8q mode.

The system-defined objects for 8q mode are supported on the following devices:

- N9K-C92348GC-X
- Cisco Nexus 9300-EX switches

- Cisco Nexus 9300-FX switches
- Cisco Nexus 9300-FX2 switches
- Cisco Nexus 9300-GX switches
- Cisco Nexus 9504, 9508, and 9516 switches with -EX or -FX line cards.



Note When FEX is connected, it should be configured with 4q.



Note The following Cisco Nexus switches and line cards do not support system-defined objects for 8q mode:

- N9K-C9272Q
 - N9K-C9332PQ
 - N9K-C93120TX
 - N9K-X9464PX
 - N9K-X9432PQ
-



Note System-defined objects for 8q mode are not supported on ACI (Application Centric Infrastructure) capable linecards.

System-Defined MQC Objects for 4q Mode

When you configure QoS features, and the system requests MQC objects, you can use the following system-defined objects:



Note The Cisco Nexus 9000 series NX-OS system operates in 4q mode by default. System-defined MQC objects for 4q mode are the default MQC objects.



Note System-defined MQC objects for 4q mode are not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

- Type qos class maps

Table 4: System-Defined Type qos Class Maps

| Class Map Name | Description |
|----------------|---|
| class-default | Type qos class map that is assigned to all packets that match none of the criteria of traffic classes that you define in a type qos policy map. |

- Type queuing class maps

Table 5: System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps for 4q Mode

| Class Map Queue Name | Description |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| c-out-q-default | Egress default queue — QoS group 0 |
| c-out-q1 | Egress queue 1 — QoS group 1 |
| c-out-q2 | Egress queue 2 — QoS group 2 |
| c-out-q3 | Egress queue 3 — QoS group 3 |

- Type network-qos class maps

Table 6: System-Defined Type network-qos Class Maps for 4q Mode

| Class Map Network-QoS Name | Description |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| c-nq-default | Network-qos class — QoS group 0 |
| c-nq1 | Network-qos class — QoS group 1 |
| c-nq2 | Network-qos class — QoS group 2 |
| c-nq3 | Network-qos class — QoS group 3 |

- Policy maps

Table 7: System-Defined Queuing Policy Maps for 4q Mode

| Queuing Policy Map Name | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| default-out-policy | <p>Output queuing policy map that is attached to all module ports to which you do not apply a queuing policy map. The default configuration values are as follows:</p> <pre> policy-map type queuing default-out-policy class type queuing c-out-q3 priority level 1 class type queuing c-out-q2 bandwidth remaining percent 0 class type queuing c-out-q1 bandwidth remaining percent 0 class type queuing c-out-q-default bandwidth remaining percent 100 </pre> |

| Queuing Policy Map Name | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| default-network-qos-policy | <p>Network-qos queuing policy map that is attached to all module ports to which you do not apply a queuing policy map. The default configuration values are as follows:</p> <pre> policy-map type network-qos default-nq-policy class type network-qos c-nq3 match qos-group 3 mtu 1500 class type network-qos c-nq2 match qos-group 2 mtu 1500 class type network-qos c-nq1 match qos-group 1 mtu 1500 class type network-qos c-nq-default match qos-group 0 mtu 1500 </pre> |

System-Defined MQC Objects for 8q Mode

When you configure QoS features, and the system requests MQC objects, you can use the following system-defined objects:



Note System-defined MQC objects for 4q mode are the default MQC objects. You must enable the following MQC objects to change to 8q mode.



Note The default queue for Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switches is 8q.

- Type qos class maps

Table 8: System-Defined Type qos Class Maps

| Class Map Name | Description |
|----------------|---|
| class-default | Type qos class map that is assigned to all packets that match none of the criteria of traffic classes that you define in a type qos policy map. |

- Type queuing class maps

Table 9: System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps for 8q Mode (Egress)

| Class Map Queue Name | Description |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| c-out-8q-q-default | Egress default queue — QoS group 0 |
| c-out-8q-q1 | Egress queue 1 — QoS group 1 |
| c-out-8q-q2 | Egress queue 2 — QoS group 2 |

| Class Map Queue Name | Description |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| c-out-8q-q3 | Egress queue 3 — QoS group 3 |
| c-out-8q-q4 | Egress queue 4 — QoS group 4 |
| c-out-8q-q5 | Egress queue 5 — QoS group 5 |
| c-out-8q-q6 | Egress queue 6 — QoS group 6 |
| c-out-8q-q7 | Egress queue 7 — QoS group 7 |

Table 10: System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps for 8q Mode (Ingress)

| Class Map Queue Name | Description |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| c-in-q-default | Ingress default queue — QoS group 0 |
| c-in-q1 | Ingress queue 1 — QoS group 1 |
| c-in-q2 | Ingress queue 2 — QoS group 2 |
| c-in-q3 | Ingress queue 3 — QoS group 3 |
| c-in-q4 | Ingress queue 4 — QoS group 4 |
| c-in-q5 | Ingress queue 5 — QoS group 5 |
| c-in-q6 | Ingress queue 6 — QoS group 6 |
| c-in-q7 | Ingress queue 7 — QoS group 7 |

- Type network-qos class maps



Note

The System-Defined Type network-qos Class Maps for 8q Mode are not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

Table 11: System-Defined Type network-qos Class Maps for 8q Mode

| Class Map Network-QoS Name | Description |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| c-8q-nq-default | Network-qos class — QoS group 0 |
| c-8q-nq1 | Network-qos class — QoS group 1 |
| c-8q-nq2 | Network-qos class — QoS group 2 |
| c-8q-nq3 | Network-qos class — QoS group 3 |
| c-8q-nq4 | Network-qos class — QoS group 4 |

| Class Map Network-QoS Name | Description |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| c-8q-nq5 | Network-qos class — QoS group 5 |
| c-8q-nq6 | Network-qos class — QoS group 6 |
| c-8q-nq7 | Network-qos class — QoS group 7 |

- Policy maps

Table 12: System-Defined Queuing Policy Maps for 8q Mode

| Queuing Policy Map Name | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| default-8q-out-policy | <p>Output queuing policy map that is attached to all module ports to which you do not apply a queuing policy map. The default configuration values are as follows:</p> <pre> policy-map type queuing default-8q-out-policy class type queuing c-out-8q-q7 priority level 1 class type queuing c-out-8q-q6 bandwidth remaining percent 0 class type queuing c-out-8q-q5 bandwidth remaining percent 0 class type queuing c-out-8q-q4 bandwidth remaining percent 0 class type queuing c-out-8q-q3 bandwidth remaining percent 0 class type queuing c-out-8q-q2 bandwidth remaining percent 0 class type queuing c-out-8q-q1 bandwidth remaining percent 0 class type queuing c-out-8q-q-default bandwidth remaining percent 100 </pre> |

| Queuing Policy Map Name | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| default-8q-network-qos-policy | <p>Network-qos queuing policy map that is attached to all module ports to which you do not apply a queuing policy map. The default configuration values are as follows:</p> <pre> policy-map type network-qos default-8q-nq-policy class type network-qos c-8q-nq7 match qos-group 7 mtu 1500 class type network-qos c-8q-nq6 match qos-group 6 mtu 1500 class type network-qos c-8q-nq5 match qos-group 5 mtu 1500 class type network-qos c-8q-nq4 match qos-group 4 mtu 1500 class type network-qos c-8q-nq3 match qos-group 3 mtu 1500 class type network-qos c-8q-nq2 match qos-group 2 mtu 1500 class type network-qos c-8q-nq1 match qos-group 1 mtu 1500 class type network-qos c-8q-nq-default match qos-group 0 mtu 1500 </pre> |

Changing to 8q Mode



Note

The Cisco Nexus 9000 series NX-OS system operates in 4q mode by default.

Use the following guidelines to change to 8q mode:

- Change the network-qos policy to 8q mode.

You can either activate the default-8q-nq-policy (which is the system created 8q default network-qos policy); or you can copy it using the **qos copy policy-map type network-qos** command, edit it as needed, and activate it.

- Change the queuing policy to 8q mode. (This means changing the system queuing policy and optionally any interface queuing policy.)

Make a copy of the default-8q-out-policy (the default 8q queuing policy created by the system) using the **qos copy policy-map type queuing** command. Edit the copy of the default-8q-out-policy as needed and activate it at the system level and optionally at the interface level.

- After the network-qos and queuing policies are changed to 8q mode, you can start using **set qos-group** action for qos-groups 4-7 to steer the traffic to queues 4-7.

Notes About 8q Mode

The following are notes about 8q mode:

- When 8q policies are in active use, the system cannot be downgraded to a system image that does not support 8q mode.



Note As a best practice to avoid incompatibilities, remove the 8q policies before a downgrade.

The following example shows some incompatibilities when trying to downgrade to a system image that does not support 8q mode.

```
switch# show incompatibility nxos bootflash:n9000-dk9.6.1.2.I1.2.bin
```

The following configurations on active are incompatible with the system image

```
1) Service : ipqosmgr , Capability : CAP_FEATURE_IPQOS_8Q_QUE_POLICY_ACTIVE
Description : QoS Manager - 8Q queuing policy active
Capability requirement : STRICT
Enable/Disable command : Please remove 8q queuing policy
```

```
2) Service : ipqosmgr , Capability : CAP_FEATURE_IPQOS_8Q_NQOS_POLICY_ACTIVE
Description : QoS Manager - 8Q network-qos policy active
Capability requirement : STRICT
Enable/Disable command : Please remove 8q network-qos policy
```

- No 8q policies can be activated on a system that has linecards that do not support 8-queues. All ACI (Application Centric Infrastructure) capable linecards do not support 8-queues.



Note As a best practice, power off all linecards that do not support 8-queues before using 8-queue functionality.

The following example shows some of the errors that occur when you attempt to use 8-queue functionality on a system that has linecards that do not support 8-queues.

```
switch(config)# system qos
switch(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type queuing output default-8q-out-policy
ERROR: policy-map default-8q-out-policy can be activated only on 8q capable platforms

switch(config)# system qos
switch(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type network-qos default-8q-nq-policy
ERROR: policy-map default-8q-nq-policy can be activated only on 8q capable platforms

switch(config)# policy-map p1
switch(config-pmap-qos)# class c1
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
ERROR: set on qos-group 4-7 is supported only on 8q capable platforms
```

Example of Changing to 8q Mode

The following is an example of changing to 8q mode:



Note This example is not applicable to the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

```
switch# qos copy policy-map type network-qos default-8q-nq-policy prefix my
switch# show policy-map type network-qos
```

```
Type network-qos policy-maps
=====
policy-map type network-qos my8q-nq
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq7
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq6
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq5
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq4
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq3
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq2
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq1
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq-default
    mtu 1500
```

```
switch# config t
switch(config)# policy-map type network-qos my8q-nq
switch(config-pmap-nqos)# class type network-qos c-8q-nq1
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# mtu 9216
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# class type network-qos c-8q-nq2
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# mtu 2240
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# class type network-qos c-8q-nq4
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# pause pfc-cos 4
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# class type network-qos c-8q-nq5
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# mtu 2240
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# pause pfc-cos 5
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# class type network-qos c-8q-nq6
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# mtu 9216
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# pause pfc-cos 6
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# show policy-map type network-qos my8q-nq
```

```
Type network-qos policy-maps
=====
policy-map type network-qos my8q-nq
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq7
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq6
    pause pfc-cos 6
    mtu 9216
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq5
    pause pfc-cos 5
    mtu 2240
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq4
    pause pfc-cos 4
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq3
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq2
    mtu 2240
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq1
```

```
mtu 9216
class type network-qos c-8q-nq-default
mtu 1500

switch(config)# system qos
switch(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type network-qos my8q-nq
switch(config-sys-qos)# 2014 Jun 12 11:13:48 switch %$ VDC-1 %$
%IPQOSMGR-2-QOSMGR_NETWORK_QOS_POLICY_CHANGE: Policy my8q-nq is now active

switch(config-sys-qos)# show policy-map system type network-qos

Type network-qos policy-maps
=====
policy-map type network-qos my8q-nq
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq7
    match qos-group 7
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq6
    match qos-group 6
    pause pfc-cos 6
    mtu 9216
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq5
    match qos-group 5
    pause pfc-cos 5
    mtu 2240
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq4
    match qos-group 4
    pause pfc-cos 4
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq3
    match qos-group 3
    mtu 1500
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq2
    match qos-group 2
    mtu 2240
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq1
    match qos-group 1
    mtu 9216
  class type network-qos c-8q-nq-default
    match qos-group 0
    mtu 1500

switch# qos copy policy-map type queuing default-8q-out-policy prefix my
switch# show policy-map type queuing my8q-out

Type queuing policy-maps
=====

policy-map type queuing my8q-out
  class type queuing c-out-8q-q7
    priority level 1
  class type queuing c-out-8q-q6
    bandwidth remaining percent 0
  class type queuing c-out-8q-q5
    bandwidth remaining percent 0
  class type queuing c-out-8q-q4
    bandwidth remaining percent 0
  class type queuing c-out-8q-q3
    bandwidth remaining percent 0
  class type queuing c-out-8q-q2
    bandwidth remaining percent 0
  class type queuing c-out-8q-q1
    bandwidth remaining percent 0
```

Example of Changing to 8q Mode

```

class type queuing c-out-8q-q-default
    bandwidth remaining percent 100

switch# config t
switch(config)# policy-map type queuing my8q-out
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-out-8q-q-default
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 30
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-out-8q-q1
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 15
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-out-8q-q2
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 15
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-out-8q-q3
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 10
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-out-8q-q4
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 10
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-out-8q-q5
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 10
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-out-8q-q6
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 10
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# show policy-map type queuing my8q-out

Type queuing policy-maps
=====

policy-map type queuing my8q-out
    class type queuing c-out-8q-q7
        priority level 1
    class type queuing c-out-8q-q6
        bandwidth remaining percent 10
    class type queuing c-out-8q-q5
        bandwidth remaining percent 10
    class type queuing c-out-8q-q4
        bandwidth remaining percent 10
    class type queuing c-out-8q-q3
        bandwidth remaining percent 10
    class type queuing c-out-8q-q2
        bandwidth remaining percent 15
    class type queuing c-out-8q-q1
        bandwidth remaining percent 15
    class type queuing c-out-8q-q-default
        bandwidth remaining percent 30

switch(config)# system qos
switch(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type queuing output my8q-out
switch(config-sys-qos)# show policy-map system type queuing

```

```

Service-policy output:  my8q-out
Service-policy (queuing) output:  my8q-out
policy statistics status:  disabled (current status: disabled)

Class-map (queuing):  c-out-8q-q7 (match-any)
    priority level 1

Class-map (queuing):  c-out-8q-q6 (match-any)
    bandwidth remaining percent 10

Class-map (queuing):  c-out-8q-q5 (match-any)
    bandwidth remaining percent 10

Class-map (queuing):  c-out-8q-q4 (match-any)
    bandwidth remaining percent 10

```

```

Class-map (queuing):  c-out-8q-q3 (match-any)
    bandwidth remaining percent 10

Class-map (queuing):  c-out-8q-q2 (match-any)
    bandwidth remaining percent 15

Class-map (queuing):  c-out-8q-q1 (match-any)
    bandwidth remaining percent 15

Class-map (queuing):  c-out-8q-q-default (match-any)
    bandwidth remaining percent 30

```

Example of set qos-groups

The following is an example to set qos-groups with values 4-7.

```

switch(config)# policy-map p1
switch(config-pmap-qos)# class c1
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 1
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# ex
switch(config-pmap-qos)# class c2
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 4
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# ex
switch(config-pmap-qos)# class c3
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# ex
switch(config-pmap-qos)# ex
switch(config)# show policy-map p1

Type qos policy-maps
=====

policy-map type qos p1
  class c1
    set qos-group 1
  class c2
    set qos-group 4
  class c3
    set qos-group 7
switch(config)# conf t
switch(config)# int ethernet 2/1
switch(config-if)# service-policy type qos input p1
switch(config-if)# show policy-map interface ethernet 2/1

Global statistics status :   enabled

Ethernet2/1

Service-policy (qos) input:   p1
SNMP Policy Index:  285226505

Class-map (qos):  c1 (match-all)
  Match: dscp 10
  set qos-group 1

Class-map (qos):  c2 (match-all)
  Match: dscp 20
  set qos-group 4

```

```
Class-map (qos):   c3 (match-all)
  Match: dscp 30
  set qos-group 7
```

Changing from 8q Mode to 4q Mode



Note

Changing from 8q mode to 4q mode is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

Use the following guidelines to change from 8q mode to 4q mode:

- Ensure that none of the active input QoS policies have **set qos-group** action for qos-groups 4-7, so that no traffic flows towards queues 4-7.
- Ensure that all 8q interface policies and 8q system level policies are replaced with corresponding 4q policies.
- Replace the 8q network-qos policy with a corresponding 4q policy.

Configuring an MQC Object

When you specify an MQC object command, the device creates the object if it does not exist and then enters map mode.

To remove a class-map or policy-map object, use the **no** form of the command that you used to create the object.

Configuring or Modifying a Class Map

You can create or modify a class map. You can then reference class maps in policy maps.



Note

You cannot create a queuing class map; you must use one of the system-defined queuing class maps.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **class-map type qos [match-any | match-all] class-name**
3. **exit**
4. **class-map type queuing match-any class-name**
5. **exit**
6. **show class-map [type qos [class-name]]**
7. **show class-map [type queuing [class-name]]**
8. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: switch# configure terminal switch(config)# | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | class-map type qos [match-any match-all] class-name Example: switch(config)# class-map type qos class1 switch(config-cmap-qos)# | Creates or accesses the class map of type qos and then enters class-map qos mode. Class-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | exit Example: switch(config-cmap-qos)# exit switch(config)# | Exits class-map qos mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 4 | class-map type queuing match-any class-name Example: switch(config)# class-map type queuing match-any c-out-q2 switch(config-cmap-que)# | Creates or accesses the class map of type queuing and then enters class-map queuing mode. |
| Step 5 | exit Example: switch(config-cmap-que)# exit switch(config)# | Exits class map queuing mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 6 | show class-map [type qos [class-name]] Example: switch(config)# show class-map type qos | (Optional) Displays information about all configured class maps, all class maps of type qos, or a selected class map of type qos. |
| Step 7 | show class-map [type queuing [class-name]] Example: switch(config)# show class-map type queuing | (Optional) Displays information about all configured class maps, all class maps of type queuing, or a selected class map of type queuing. |
| Step 8 | copy running-config startup-config Example: switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Configuring or Modifying a Policy Map

You can create or modify a policy map that you can use to define actions to perform on class maps.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. configure terminal

2. **policy-map type qos** { [**match-first**] *policy-map-name*}
3. **exit**
4. **policy-map type queuing** {[**match-first**] *policy-map-name*}
5. **exit**
6. **show policy-map** [**type qos** [*policy-map-name*]]
7. **show policy-map** [**type queuing** [*policy-map-name* | *default-out-policy*]]
8. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map type qos { [match-first] <i>policy-map-name</i> } Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map type qos policy1 switch(config-pmap-qos)#</pre> | Creates or accesses the policy map of type qos and then enters policy-map mode. Policy-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits policy-map mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 4 | policy-map type queuing {[match-first] <i>policy-map-name</i> } Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map type queuing policy_queue1 switch(config-pmap-que)#</pre> | Configures the policy map of type queuing and then enters policy-map mode for the policy-map name you specify. Policy-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 5 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits policy map mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 6 | show policy-map [type qos [<i>policy-map-name</i>]] Example: <pre>switch(config)# show policy-map type qos</pre> | (Optional) Displays information about all configured policy maps, all policy maps of type qos, or a selected policy map of type qos. |
| Step 7 | show policy-map [type queuing [<i>policy-map-name</i> <i>default-out-policy</i>]] Example: <pre>switch(config)# show policy-map type queuing</pre> | (Optional) Displays information about all configured policy maps, all policy maps of type queuing, a selected policy map of type queuing or the default output queuing policy. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|--|
| Step 8 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Applying Descriptions to MQC Objects

You can use the **description** command to add a description to a MQC object.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. Specify the MQC object whose description you want to set:
 - Class-map:


```
class-map [type qos] [match-any | match-all] class-name
```
 - Policy-map:


```
policy-map [type qos] [match-first] policy-map-name
```
3. **description** *string*
4. **exit**
5. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | Specify the MQC object whose description you want to set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Class-map: <pre>class-map [type qos] [match-any match-all] class-name</pre> • Policy-map: <pre>policy-map [type qos] [match-first] policy-map-name</pre> Example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Class-map: <pre>switch(config-cmap)# class-map class1 switch(config-cmap)#</pre> • Policy-map: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map policy1 switch(config-pmap)#</pre> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Class-map: Creates or accesses the class map and then enters class-map mode. The class-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 alphanumeric characters. • Policy-map: Creates or accesses the policy map and then enters policy-map mode. The policy-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 3 | description <i>string</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap) # description my traffic class switch(config-cmap) #</pre> | Adds a description string to the MQC object. The description can be up to 200 alphanumeric characters. Note You cannot modify the description of system-defined queuing class maps. |
| Step 4 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap) # exit switch(config) #</pre> | Exits class-map mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 5 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config) # copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Verifying an MQC Object

To display MQC object configuration information, perform one of the following tasks:

| Command | Purpose |
|--|--|
| show class-map [type qos [<i>class-name</i>]] | Displays information about all configured class maps, all class maps of type qos, or a selected class map of type qos. |
| show class-map [type queuing [<i>class-name</i>]] | Displays information about all configured class maps, all class maps of type queuing, or a selected class map of type queuing. |
| show policy-map [type qos [<i>policy-map-name</i>]] | Displays information about all configured policy maps, all policy maps of type qos, or a selected policy map of type qos. |
| show policy-map [type queuing [<i>policy-map-name</i> default-out-policy]] | Displays information about all configured policy maps, all policy maps of type queuing, a selected policy map of type queuing, or the default output queuing policy. |

Attaching and Detaching a QoS Policy Action

The software does not allow you to enable or disable QoS features with a configuration command. To enable or disable QoS features, you must attach or detach QoS policies to or from interfaces or VLANs as described in this section.

The system-defined type queuing policy maps are attached to each interface unless you specifically attach a different policy map.



Note The device allows only one queuing policy per interface.

Policies that are defined at multiple interfaces have the following restrictions:

- A QoS policy attached to the physical port takes effect when the port is not a member of a port channel.
- A QoS policy attached to a port channel takes effect even when policies are attached to member ports.
- A QoS policy attached to a VLAN is applied to all ports in that VLAN that do not have other policies specifically applied.
- One ingress QoS policy is supported for each Layer 3 port and Layer 3 port-channel interface.
- One ingress QoS policy is supported for each VLAN.
- When a VLAN or port channel, or both, touches multiple forwarding engines, all policies that enforce a rate are enforced per forwarding engine.

For example, if you configure a policer on a specific VLAN that limits the rate for the VLAN to 100 Mbps and if you configure one switch port in the VLAN on one module and another switch port in the VLAN on another module, each forwarding engine can enforce the 100-Mbps rate. In this case, you could actually have up to 200 Mbps in the VLAN that you configured to limit the rate to 100 Mbps.



Note Default queuing policies are active, unless you configure and apply another policy.

The interface where a QoS policy is applied is summarized in the following table. Each row represents the interface levels. The entry descriptions are as follows:

- Applied—Interface where an attached policy is applied.
- Present—Interface where a policy is attached but not applied.
- Not present—Interface where no policy is attached.
- Present or not—Interface where a policy is either attached or not, but not applied.

Table 13: QoS Policy Interfaces

| Port Policy | Port-Channel Policy | VLAN Policy |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------|
| Applied | Not present | Present or not |
| Present or not | Applied | Present or not |
| Not present | Not present | Applied |

To attach a policy map to an interface or VLAN, use the **service-policy** command. The policies defined in the policy map are applied to the input stream of packets on the interface.

To detach a policy map from an interface, use the **no** form of the **service-policy** command.

Configuring a Service Policy for a Layer 2 Interface

Before you begin

Ensure that the ternary content addressable memory (TCAM) is carved for port QoS.

For more details, see the Configuring QoS TCAM Carving section.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **interface interface** *slot/port*
3. **switchport**
4. **service-policy type** {qos input | queuing output} | {qos output | queuing output} *policy-map-name* [no-stats]
5. **show policy-map interface** *interface slot/port* **type** {qos | queuing}
6. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | interface interface <i>slot/port</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1 switch(config-if)#</pre> | Enters configuration interface mode. |
| Step 3 | switchport Example: <pre>switch(config-if)# switchport</pre> | Selects the Layer 2 interface. |
| Step 4 | service-policy type {qos input queuing output} {qos output queuing output} <i>policy-map-name</i> [no-stats] Example: <pre>switch(config-if)# service-policy input policy1 switch(config-if)#</pre> Example: <pre>switch(config-if)# interface intf1 switch(config-if)# service-policy type qos output egressqos switch(config-if)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | <p>Specifies the policy map to use as the service policy for the Layer 2 interface. There are two policy-map configuration modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • qos input or qos output — qos input is the default classification mode. To set the classification mode to egress, use qos output. • queuing output —Queuing mode. <p>Note The output keyword specifies that this policy map should be applied to traffic transmitted from an interface. You can only apply output to a queuing policy.</p> |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 5 | show policy-map interface <i>interface slot/port</i> type {qos queuing} Example: <pre>switch(config)# show policy-map interface ethernet 1/1 type qos</pre> | (Optional) Displays information about policy maps that are applied to the specified interface. You can limit what the device displays to qos or queuing policies. |
| Step 6 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Configuring a Service Policy for a Layer 3 Interface

Before you begin

Ensure that the ternary content addressable memory (TCAM) is carved for Layer 3 QoS.

For more details, see the Configuring QoS TCAM Carving section.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **interface interface *slot/port***
3. **no switchport**
4. **service-policy type {qos input | queuing output} | {qos output | queuing output} *policy-map-name* [no-stats]**
5. **show policy-map interface *interface slot/port* type {qos | queuing}**
6. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | interface interface <i>slot/port</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1 switch(config-if)#</pre> | Enters configuration interface mode. |
| Step 3 | no switchport Example: <pre>switch(config-if)# no switchport</pre> | Selects the Layer 3 interface. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| Step 4 | service-policy type {qos input queuing output} {qos output queuing output} policy-map-name [no-stats] Example: <pre>switch(config-if)# service-policy input policy1 switch(config-if)#</pre> Example: <pre>switch(config-if)# service-policy output policy1 switch(config-if)#</pre> | <p>Specifies the policy map to use as the service policy for the Layer 3 interface. There are two policy-map configuration modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> qos input or qos output — qos input is the default classification mode. To set the classification mode to egress, use qos output. queuing output —Queuing mode. <p>Note The output keyword specifies that this policy map should be applied to traffic transmitted from an interface. You can only apply output to a queuing policy.</p> |
| Step 5 | show policy-map interface interface slot/port type {qos queuing} Example: <pre>switch(config)# show policy-map interface ethernet 1/1 type qos</pre> | (Optional) Displays information about policy maps that are applied to the specified interface. You can limit what the device displays to qos or queuing policies. |
| Step 6 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Attaching the System Service Policy

The **service-policy** command specifies the system class policy map as the service policy for the system.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **system qos**
3. **service-policy type {network-qos | queuing output} policy-map-name**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | system qos Example: | Enters system class configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| | <pre>switch(config)# system qos switch(config-sys-qos)#</pre> | |
| Step 3 | <p>service-policy type {network-qos queuing output} <i>policy-map-name</i></p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>switch(config-sys-qos)# service-policy input default-nq-policy</pre> | <p>Specifies the policy map to use as the service policy (default-nq-policy) for the system. There are two policy-map configuration modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • network-qos—Network-wide (system qos) mode. <p>Note To restore the system to the default service policies, use the no form of the command.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • queuing—Queuing mode (output at system qos and interface). <p>Note There is no default policy-map configuration mode. You must specify the type. The output keyword specifies that this policy map should be applied to traffic transmitted from an interface. You can only apply output to a queuing policy.</p> |

Attaching a QoS Policy Action to a VLAN

Before you begin

Ensure that the ternary content-addressable memory (TCAM) is carved for VLAN QoS.

For more details, see the QoS TCAM carving chapter.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **vlan configuration** *vlan-id-list*
3. **service-policy [type qos] {input} | {qos output} {policy-map-name} [no-stats]**
4. **show policy-map [interface interface | vlan vlan-id] [input] [type qos | queuing] [class [type qos | queuing] class-map-name]**
5. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Step 1 | <p>configure terminal</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 2 | vlan configuration <i>vlan-id-list</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# vlan configuration 2 switch(config-vlan-config)#</pre> | Enters VLAN configuration mode. Note <i>vlan-id-list</i> is a space-separated list of VLANs. |
| Step 3 | service-policy [type qos] { input } { qos output } { <i>policy-map-name</i> } [no-stats] Example: <pre>switch(config-vlan-config)# service-policy type qos input policy1</pre> Example: <pre>switch(config-if)# service-policy type qos output egressqos switch(config-if)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Adds the policy map to the input packets of a VLAN. Only one input policy can be attached to a VLAN. The example adds policy1 to the VLAN. Label sharing only occurs when QoS policies under VLANs are configured with the no-stats option. With the no-stats option, the QoS label gets shared when the same QoS policy is applied on multiple VLANs. Note When the no-stats option is configured, the ingress QoS policy-map statistics on a VLAN basis are not available because the label is shared. |
| Step 4 | show policy-map [interface <i>interface</i> vlan <i>vlan-id</i>] [input] [type qos queuing] [class [type qos queuing] <i>class-map-name</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config)# show policy-map vlan 2</pre> | (Optional) Displays information about policy maps that are applied to all interfaces or the specified interface. You can limit what the device displays to input policies, qos or queuing polices, and to a specific class. |
| Step 5 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Session Manager Support for QoS

Session Manager supports the configuration of QoS. This feature allows you to verify the QoS configuration and confirm that the resources required by the configuration are available prior to committing them to the running configuration. For information about Session Manager, see the *Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS System Management Configuration Guide*.

After you start the configuration session, do not enter any configuration commands using the configure terminal configuration mode until the configuration session is aborted or committed. Entering parallel configurations (one configuration that uses the configuration session and another using the configuration terminal configuration mode) might cause verification failures in the configuration session mode.



CHAPTER 5

Configuring QoS TCAM Carving

- [About QoS TCAM Carving, on page 39](#)
- [Guidelines and Limitations for QoS TCAM Carving, on page 43](#)
- [Configuring QoS TCAM Carving, on page 45](#)

About QoS TCAM Carving

You can change the size of the access control list (ACL) ternary content addressable memory (TCAM) regions in the hardware.

On Cisco Nexus 9300 and 9500 platform switches and Cisco Nexus 3164Q, 31128PQ, 3232C, and 3264Q switches, the egress TCAM size is 1K, divided into four 256 entries. On Cisco Nexus NFE2-enabled devices (such as the Cisco Nexus 3232C and 3264Q switches), the ingress TCAM size is 6K, divided into twelve 512 slices. Three slices are in one group. On other Cisco Nexus 9300 and 9500 platform switches and Cisco Nexus 3164Q and 31128PQ switches, the ingress TCAM size is 4K, divided into eight 256 slices and four 512 slices. A slice is the unit of allocation. A slice can be allocated to one region only. For example, a 512-size slice cannot be used to configure two features of size 256 each. Similarly, a 256-size slice cannot be used to configure two features of size 128 each. The IPv4 TCAM regions are single wide. The IPv6, QoS, MAC, CoPP, and system TCAM regions are double wide and consume double the physical TCAM entries. For example, a logical region size of 256 entries actually consumes 512 physical TCAM entries.

On Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switches, the egress TCAM size is 2K, and the ingress TCAM size is 4K. The concepts of TCAM slices and single- and double-wide regions do not apply to these switches. For example, the ing-ifacl region can host IPv4, IPv6, or MAC type entries. IPv4 and MAC types occupy one TCAM entry whereas IPv6 types occupy two TCAM entries.

The number of default entries for QoS TCAM carving are:

- The default QoS TCAM carving for the Cisco Nexus 9504, Cisco Nexus 9508, and Cisco Nexus 9516 is for Layer 3 QoS (IPv4) with 256 entries. For these switches, all of the QoS TCAM entries are double wide.
- The default QoS TCAM carving for ALE (Application Leaf Engine) enabled devices is for Layer 2 port QoS (IPv4) with 256 entries. For these switches, all of the QoS TCAM entries are double wide.

**Note**

In addition to the above TCAM, for ALE enabled devices, a separate TCAM in the Cisco Nexus C9396PX (uplink ports) and Cisco Nexus C93128TX (uplink ports) ASIC is used for the QoS classification policies applied on 40G uplink ports. By default, this separate TCAM is carved for Layer 3 QoS (IPV4), Layer 2 Port QoS (IPV4), and VLAN QoS (IPV4) with 256 entries each.

Table 14: QoS TCAM Regions (Cisco NX-OS Release 7.1(3)/6(1))

| Feature | Purpose | Region Name |
|------------|---|---|
| Egress QoS | QoS policy applied on interfaces in output direction. | IPV4: e-qos Cisco Nexus 922 series switch: egr-l2-qos, egr-l3-vlan-qos IPV6: e-ipv6-qos MAC: e-mac-qos See notes following table. |

Table 15: QoS TCAM Regions (Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)/1(1))

| Feature | Purpose | Region Name |
|-------------|---|--|
| Layer 3 QoS | QoS policy applied on Layer 3 interfaces. | IPV4: l3qos*, ns-l3qos* IPV6: ipv6-l3qos*, ns-ipv6-l3qos* See notes following table. |
| Port QoS | QoS policy applied on Layer 2 interfaces. | IPV4: qos*, ns-qos* IPV6: ipv6-qos*, ns-ipv6-qos* MAC: mac-qos*, ns-mac-qos* See notes following table. |
| VLAN QoS | QoS policy applied on VLAN. | IPV4: vqos, ns-vqos IPV6: ipv6-vqos*, ns-ipv6-vqos* MAC: mac-vqos*, ns-mac-vqos* See notes following table. |
| FEX QoS | QoS policy applied on FEX interfaces. | IPV4: fex-qos* IPV6: fex-ipv6-qos* MAC: fex-mac-qos* See notes following table. |

Table 16: QoS TCAM Regions (Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I1(2) and later)

| Feature | Purpose | Region Name |
|-------------|---|--|
| Layer 3 QoS | QoS policy applied on Layer 3 interfaces. | IPV4: l3qos*, ns-l3qos*, rp-qos** Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switch: ing-l3-vlan-qos IPV6: ipv6-l3qos*, ns-ipv6-l3qos*, rp-ipv6-qos** See notes following table. |
| Port QoS | QoS policy applied on Layer 2 interfaces. | IPV4: qos*, ns-qos*, rp-qos** Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switch: ing-l2-qos IPV6: ipv6-qos*, ns-ipv6-qos*, rp-ipv6-qos** MAC: mac-qos*, ns-mac-qos*, rp-mac-qos** See notes following table. |
| VLAN QoS | QoS policy applied on VLAN. | IPV4: vqos, ns-vqos, rp-qos** Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switch: ing-l3-vlan-qos IPV6: ipv6-vqos*, ns-ipv6-vqos*, rp-ipv6-qos** MAC: mac-vqos*, ns-mac-vqos*, rp-mac-qos** See notes following table. |
| FEX QoS | QoS policy applied on FEX interfaces. | IPV4: fex-qos* IPv6: fex-ipv6-qos* MAC: fex-mac-qos* See notes following table. |



Note * The region is applicable only for ALE enabled devices and are required for classification policies applied on 40G uplink ports.



Note ** The region is applicable only for 100G enabled devices (such as the Cisco Nexus 9300 platform switch with the N9K-M4PC-CFP2 GEM or the Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switch with the Cisco Nexus 9408PC-CFP2 line card) and are required for classification policies and QoS scheduling applied on 100G uplink ports.

You need to save the configuration and reload the system for the region configuration to become effective.

About QoS TCAM Lite Regions

IPv4 requires QoS TCAM regions to be double wide TCAMs to support conform/violate policer statistics. If conform/violate statistics are not required, the size of the QoS TCAM entries can be reduced to single wide TCAMs by using QoS TCAM lite regions. Policing is supported by these regions, however only violate packets/bytes statistics are supported.

Table 17: QoS TCAM Regions (Release 7.1(3)I6(1))

| Feature | Purpose | Region Name |
|------------|---|--|
| Egress QoS | QoS policy applied on interfaces in output direction. | IPv4: e-qos-lite See notes following table. |

Table 18: QoS TCAM Lite Regions

| Feature | Purpose | Region Name |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| Layer 3 QoS | QoS policy applied on Layer 3 interfaces. | IPv4: l3qos-lite |
| Port QoS | QoS policy applied on Layer 2 interfaces. | IPv4: qos-lite |
| VLAN QoS | QoS policy applied on VLAN. | IPv4: vqos-lite |
| FEX QoS | QoS policy applied on FEX interfaces. | IPv4: fex-qos-lite |



Note Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switches do not support QoS TCAM lite regions.



Note The region is applicable only for ALE enabled devices and are required for classification policies applied on 40G uplink ports.

You need to save the configuration and reload the system for the region configuration to become effective.



Note Either the regular version or the lite version of the QoS TCAM can be enabled. Both cannot be enabled at the same time. For example, either the IPv4 Port QoS or the IPv4 Port QoS lite version can be enabled at any one time.

Guidelines and Limitations for QoS TCAM Carving

TCAM region sizes have the following configuration guidelines and limitations:

- **hardware access-list tcam label ing-qos optimize** is used to give separate label space for **ing-ifacl** ACLs and **ing-qos** service policies. Three labels are available for QoS policies. Some features, like VxLAN, add a QoS policy to an NVE interface by default and this reduces the available labels. **ing-ifacl-ipv4/ipv6-lite** commands move IPv4/IPv6 ACEs respectively to PT TCAM and are supported only on the following switches:

- Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2
- Cisco Nexus 93240YC-FX2
- Cisco Nexus 93240YC-FX2Z

- TCAM must be carved for the vQoS region if the QoS policy is configured within a VLAN. This will avoid traffic failure as shown in the syslog message in this example:

```
switch(config-vlan-config)# vlan configuration 3
switch(config-vlan-config)# service-policy type qos input INPUT_PREC
switch(config-vlan-config)# 2019 Jan 2 17:56:49 switch %$ VDC-1 %$
%ACLQOS-SLOT2-2-ACLQOS_FAILED: ACLQOS failure: VLAN QOS policy not
supported without TCAM carving for VQOS, traffic will fail please carve
TCAM for VQOS and IPV6-VQOS reload the module configure vlan qos policy
after module is up
```

- **show** commands with the **internal** keyword are not supported.
- After TCAM carving, you must save the configuration and reload the switch.
- Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches and Cisco Nexus 9300-EX platform switches are of the same type and therefore, they have the same TCAM regions.
- By default, all IPv6 TCAMs are disabled (the TCAM size is set to 0).
- Use the **show hardware access-list tcam region** command to view the configured TCAM region size.
- The global CLI **hardware qos classify ns-only** command is introduced to enable configuration of the QoS policy on the NS ports without carving the T2 QoS region, for example, qos and l3-qos regions. This command removes the TCAM restrictions that are associated with the QoS classifications on the Application Leaf Engine (ALE) ports and it is only supported on Cisco Nexus 9000 series switches with ALE.

For example, for Layer 2 ALE port with IPv4 traffic, qos, and ns-qos TCAM carving is required for the QoS classification to work. With the **hardware qos classify ns-only** CLI command, ns-QoS TCAM alone is sufficient.

See the following example for applying the CLI **hardware qos classify ns-only** command:

```
switch(config)# hardware qos classify ns-only
Warning: This knob removes the restriction of carving qos as well as ns-qos TCAM region
        for NS port QoS classification policies.
Warning: Only NS TCAM will be used, as a result policy-map statistics, marking and
policing is not supported on NS ports
```

See the following example for removing the CLI **hardware qos classify ns-only** command:

```
switch(config)# no hardware qos classify ns-only
Warning: Special knob removed. Please remove and apply QoS policies on NS ports to get
default behavior
```



Note Policing, policy-map statistics, and marking are not supported on the NS ports if the **hardware qos classify ns-only** CLI command is used. The **show policy-map interface ethernet x/y** does not return QoS statistics. The NS TCAM does not have some of the Network Forwarding Engine (NFE) TCAM resources, for example, range and so on. Therefore, the policies may need more TCAM entries.

- By default, the TCAM region for CoPP is 95% utilized on the Nexus 9300/Nexus 9500 platform switch. If you modify the CoPP policy, it is likely that you will need to modify other TCAM region sizes to allow for more space to be applied to the CoPP TCAM region.
- When any of the following classification criteria are used for IPv4 and IPv6, you must carve the IPv4 based QoS TCAM region. It is not necessary to carve an IPv6 based QoS TCAM region.
 - Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) based classification
 - Class of service (CoS) based classification
 - IP precedence-based classification

- When a QoS policy is applied on multiple interfaces or multiple VLANs, the label is not shared since the statistics option is enabled.

To share the label for the same QoS policy that is applied on multiple interfaces or multiple VLANs, you must configure the QoS policy with no-stats option using the **service-policy type qos input my-policy no-stats** command.

- On Cisco Nexus 9300 platform switches, the Cisco Nexus 9536PQ, 9564PX, and 9564TX line cards are used to enforce the QoS classification policies that are applied on 40G ports. It has 768 TCAM entries available for carving in 256-entry granularity. These region names are prefixed with "ns-".
- For the Cisco Nexus 9536PQ, 9564PX, and 9564TX line cards, only the IPv6 TCAM regions consume double-wide entries. The rest of the TCAM regions consume single-wide entries.
- When a VACL region is configured, it is configured with the same size in both the ingress and egress directions. If the region size cannot fit in either direction, the configuration is rejected.
- On Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches, the ing-sup region occupies a minimum size of 512 entries, and the egr-sup region occupies a minimum size of 256 entries. These regions cannot be configured to lesser values. Any region size can be carved with a value only in multiples of 256 entries (except for the span region, which can be carved only in multiples of 512 entries).
- VLAN QoS is only supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch with the -R series line card.
- QoS has default TCAM sizes and these TCAM sizes must be nonzero on specific line cards to avoid failure of the line card during a reload.

Cisco Nexus 9504 and Cisco Nexus 9508 switches with the following line cards are affected:

- Cisco Nexus 96136YC-R
- Cisco Nexus 9636C-RX

- Cisco Nexus 9636Q-R
- Cisco Nexus 9636C-R

Configuring QoS TCAM Carving

You can change the default QoS TCAM carving to accommodate your network requirements. The following sections contain examples of how to change the default QoS TCAM carving.



Note

You can use this procedure for all Cisco Nexus 9200, 9300, and 9500 Series switches and the Cisco Nexus

The examples do not apply to NFE2-enabled devices (such as the X9432C-S 100G line card and the C9508-FM-S fabric module), which must use TCAM templates to configure TCAM region sizes. For more information on using TCAM templates, see "Using Templates to Configure TCAM Region Sizes."

Once you apply a TCAM template, the **hardware access-list tcam region** command will not work. You must uncommit the template to use the command.

Enabling Layer 3 QoS (IPv6)

The default TCAM region configuration does not accommodate Layer 3 QoS (IPv6). To enable Layer 3 QoS (IPv6), you must decrease the TCAM size of another region and then increase the TCAM size to enable the new Layer 3 QoS (IPv6) region.

Table 19: Default TCAM Region Configuration (Ingress) for the Cisco Nexus 9504, Cisco Nexus 9508, and Cisco Nexus 9516 devices

| Region Name | Size | Width | Total Size |
|-----------------|------|-------|------------|
| IPV4 RACL | 1536 | 1 | 1536 |
| L3 QoS(IPV4) | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| COPP | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| System | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| Redirect | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| SPAN | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| VPC Convergence | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| | | | 4K |

Table 20: Default TCAM Region Configuration (Ingress) - For Layer 2-to-Layer 3 Configurations on Cisco Nexus 9200 Series Switches

| Region Name | Size | Width | Total Size |
|-------------|------|-------|------------|
| Ingress NAT | 0 | 1 | 0 |

| Region Name | Size | Width | Total Size |
|--------------------------|------|-------|------------|
| Ingress port ACL | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| Ingress VACL | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| Ingress RACL | 1536 | 1 | 1536 |
| Ingress Layer 2 QoS | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| Ingress Layer 3 VLAN QoS | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| Ingress supervisor | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| Ingress Layer 2 ACL SPAN | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| Ingress Layer 3 ACL SPAN | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| Port-based SPAN | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| | | | 4096 |

Table 21: Default TCAM Region Configuration (Ingress) - For Layer 3 Configurations on Cisco Nexus 9200 Series Switches

| Region Name | Size | Width | Total Size |
|--------------------------|------|-------|------------|
| Ingress NAT | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Ingress port ACL | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Ingress VACL | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Ingress RACL | 1792 | 1 | 1792 |
| Ingress Layer 2 QoS | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| Ingress Layer 3 VLAN QoS | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| Ingress supervisor | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| Ingress Layer 2 ACL SPAN | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| Ingress Layer 3 ACL SPAN | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| Port-based SPAN | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| | | | 4096 |

Procedure

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | hardware access-list tcam region <i>region tcam-size</i> | To enable carving your Layer 3 QoS (IPv6) TCAM region, specify another region to free up resources. Also specify the reduced TCAM size for the region. Note Repeat this step for as many regions as necessary to free up sufficient resources to carve the new Layer 3 QoS (IPv6) TCAM region. |
| Step 2 | hardware access-list tcam region <i>region tcam-size</i> | Carve the new Layer 3 QoS (IPv6) TCAM region including the TCAM size (number of double wide entries). |

Example

This example sets the ingress Layer 3 QoS (IPv6) TCAM region size to 256. A Layer 3 QoS (IPv6) of size 256 takes 512 entries because IPv6 is double wide.

- Reduce the span and redirect regions to 0. This creates 512 entry spaces that are used to carve Layer 3 QoS (IPv6) with 256 entries (double wide).

```
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region redirect 0
Warning: Please reload the linecard for the configuration to take effect
Warning: BFD, DHCPv4 and DHCPv6 features will NOT be supported after this configuration change.
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region span 0
Warning: Please reload the linecard for the configuration to take effect
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region ipv6-l3qos 256
Warning: Please reload the linecard for the configuration to take effect
```

Table 22: Updated TCAM Region Configuration After Reducing the IPv4 RACL (Ingress)

| Region Name | Size | Width | Total Size |
|--------------------|------|-------|------------|
| IPv4 RACL | 1536 | 1 | 1536 |
| Layer 3 QoS (IPv6) | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| Layer 3 QoS (IPv4) | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| CoPP | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| System | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| Redirect | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| SPAN | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| VPC Convergence | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| | | | 4K |

Enabling VLAN QoS (IPv4)

To enable VLAN QoS (IPv4), you must decrease the TCAM size of another region and then increase the TCAM size to enable the new VLAN QoS (IPv4) region.

The following table lists the default sizes for the ingress TCAM regions for ALE enabled devices.

Table 23: Default TCAM Region Configuration (Ingress)

| Region Name | Size | Width | Total Size |
|-----------------|------|-------|------------|
| PACL (IPv4) | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| Port QoS (IPv4) | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| VACL (IPv4) | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| RACL(IPV4) | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| System | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| COPP | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| Redirect | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| SPAN | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| VPC Converge | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| | | | 4K |

Procedure

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | hardware access-list tcam region <i>region tcam-size</i> | To enable carving for your VLAN QoS (IPv4) TCAM region, specify another region to free up resources. Also specify the reduced TCAM size for the region. Note Repeat this step for as many regions as necessary to free up sufficient resources to carve the new VLAN QoS (IPv4) TCAM region. |
| Step 2 | hardware access-list tcam region <i>region tcam-size</i> | Carve the new VLAN QoS (IPv4) TCAM region including the TCAM size (number of double wide entries). |

Example

This example sets the VLAN QoS (IPv4) TCAM size to 256. A VLAN QoS (IPv4) of size 256 takes 512 entries because QoS TCAM is double wide.

- Reduce the ingress Port QoS (IPv4) by 256 bytes (QoS features are double wide, $2 \times 256 = 512$) and add an ingress VLAN QoS (IPv4) with 256 (2×256).

```
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region qos 0
Warning: Please reload the linecard for the configuration to take effect
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region vqos 256
Warning: Please reload the linecard for the configuration to take effect
```

Table 24: Updated TCAM Region Configuration After Reducing the IPv4 Port QoS Ingress

| Region Name | Size | Width | Total Size |
|-----------------|------|-------|------------|
| PACL (IPV4) | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| Port QoS (IPV4) | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| VLAN QoS(IPV4) | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| VACL (IPV4) | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| RACL(IPV4) | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| System | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| COPP | 256 | 2 | 512 |
| Redirect | 512 | 1 | 512 |
| SPAN | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| VPC Converg | 256 | 1 | 256 |
| | | | 4K |

Notes for Enabling VLAN QoS

The VLAN QoS feature enables Layer 2 bridged database lookup for QoS with VLAN as the key instead of the port.

To enable VLAN QoS, you must decrease the TCAM size of another region and increase the TCAM size for the VLAN QoS region.

To configure the size of the VLAN QoS TCAM region:

- Configure the IPv4 vqos to 640 entries.
- Configure the IPv6 ipv6-vqos to 256 entries.
- Decrease the IPv4 qos to 0 entries.
- Decrease the IPv6 ipv6-qos to 0 entries.

```
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region vqos 640
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region ipv6-vqos 256
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region qos 0
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region ipv6-qos 0
```



Note After configuring the TCAM size for VLAN QoS, it is necessary to reload the line card.

Enabling FEX QoS (IPv4)



Note The FEX QoS feature is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

To enable FEX QoS (IPv4), you must decrease the TCAM size of another region and then increase the TCAM size to enable the new FEX QoS (IPv4) region.

Procedure

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | hardware access-list tcam region <i>region tcam-size</i> | To enable carving your FEX QoS (IPv4) TCAM region, specify another region to free up resources. Also specify the reduced TCAM size for the region. Note Repeat this step for as many regions as necessary to free up sufficient resources to carve the new FEX QoS (IPv4) TCAM region. |
| Step 2 | hardware access-list tcam region <i>region tcam-size</i> | Carve the new FEX QoS (IPv4) TCAM region including the TCAM size (number of double wide entries). |

Example

This example sets the FEX QoS (IPv4) TCAM size to 256. A FEX QoS (IPv4) of size 256 takes 512 entries because QoS TCAM is double wide.

- Reduce the IPv4 FEX IFACL region by 512 entries and add a FEX QoS (IPv4) region with 512 entries.

```
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region fex-ifacl 0
Warning: Please reload the linecard for the configuration to take effect
switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region fex-qos 256
Warning: Please reload the linecard for the configuration to take effect
```

Enabling Egress QoS (IPv4)

To enable QoS (IPv4) TCAM, you must decrease the TCAM size of another region and then increase the TCAM size to enable the new QoS (IPv4) TCAM region.



Note The egress QoS feature is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (Cisco NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).



Note Egress marking and policing is supported on all Network Forwarding Engine (NFE) platforms. Egress classification for egress packet scheduling is supported only on 100G platforms.

Beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I6(1), the Cisco Nexus 93108TC-EX, 93180LC-EX, and 93180YC-EX switches, and 97160YC-EX, 9732C-EX, 9736C-EX line cards support the Layer 2 and Layer 3 egress policer.

Beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I1(2), to enable egress QoS (IPv4), you must decrease the TCAM size of the **e-racl** region and then increase the TCAM size for the egress QoS (IPv4) region.

The following are considerations for egress QoS (IPv4) and TCAM regions:

- Egress QoS TCAM is based on packet type, such as **e-qos**. TCAM carving is needed to match IPv4 packets on VLAN, layer 2, and layer 3 port types.
- All egress QoS (IPv4, IPv6, and MAC) TCAM regions are double-wide, except for the **e-qos-lite** region which is single-wide.
- Violated and non-violated statistics are supported for policing action when a double-wide TCAM is configured.
- When a single-wide TCAM (**e-qos-lite**) is configured, only non-violated statistics are reported in the presence of a policing action. The violated statistics are always reported as zero instead of NA for the **qos-lite** region. The policing action (1R2C or 2R3C) is still properly enforced. Only statistics reporting is limited to non-violated statistics. If you want to view violated statistics, regular QoS TCAM should be used instead.
- Statistics are disabled when the optional **no-stats** keyword is used and policies are shared (where applicable).
- Egress QoS policies on ALE uplink ports on top-of-rack (TOR) platforms are not supported.
- The egress QoS policy supports marking, policing, and classification.



Note Egress classification for egress packet scheduling is supported only on 100G platforms.

- Egress qos policies do not support packet-length based matching.
- The **set qos-group** command is not supported for egress QoS policies.

However, the **set qos-group** command is supported for egress QoS policies when applied on a 100G interface.

- Depending on the policy-map match criteria, the relevant egress QoS TCAM regions, such as **e-qos**, **e-mac-qos**, **e-ipv6-qos**, **egr-l2-qos**, and **egr-l3-vlan-qos**, must be carved for end-to-end QoS within the device.

- Set the egress QoS TCAM region size to 0 before downgrading to earlier images. Remove all egress QoS policies before downgrading to earlier images.

Procedure

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 1 | hardware access-list tcam region e-racl <i>tcam-size</i> | To enable carving your QoS (IPv4) TCAM region, specify the e-racl region to free up resources. Also specify the reduced TCAM size for the e-racl region. |
| Step 2 | hardware access-list tcam region [e-qos e-qos-lite e-ipv6-qos e-mac-qos egr-l2-qos egr-l3-vlan-qos] <i>tcam-size</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region egr-l2-vlan-qos 256</pre> Warning: Please reload all linecards for the configuration to take effect <pre>switch(config)#</pre> Example: <pre>switch(config)# hardware access-list tcam region egr-l3-vlan-qos 256</pre> Warning: Please reload all linecards for the configuration to take effect <pre>switch(config)#</pre> | <p>The hardware access-list tcam region [e-qos e-qos-lite e-ipv6-qos e-mac-qos egr-l2-qos egr-l3-vlan-qos] <i>tcam-size</i> command specifies the egress QoS (IPv4) TCAM region and the TCAM size. The egr-l2-qos egr-l3-vlan-qos options specify the egress QoS TCAM regions and TCAM size. An egress QoS TCAM of 256 size, takes 512 entries because QoS TCAM is double-wide.</p> <p>Note All egress QoS (IPv4) TCAM regions are double wide, except for the e-qos-lite region which is single wide.</p> |

Using Templates to Configure TCAM Region Sizes



Note Using templates to configure TCAM region sizes is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

Beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I3(1), you can use create and apply custom templates to configure TCAM region sizes.



Note Once you apply a TCAM template, the **hardware access-list tcam region** command will not work. You must uncommit the template in order to use the command.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **[no] hardware profile tcam resource template** *template-name* **ref-template** {**nfe** | **nfe2** | {**l2-l3** | **l3**}}
3. (Optional) *region tcam-size*
4. **exit**
5. **[no] hardware profile tcam resource service-template** *template-name*

6. (Optional) **show hardware access-list tcam template** {all | nfe | nfe2 | l2-l3 | l3 | *template-name*}
7. (Optional) **copy running-config startup-config**
8. **reload**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | Required: [no] hardware profile tcam resource template <i>template-name</i> ref-template {nfe nfe2 {l2-l3 l3}} Example: <pre>switch(config)# hardware profile tcam resource template SR_MPLS_CARVE ref-template nfe2 switch(config-tcam-temp)#</pre> | Creates a template for configuring ACL TCAM region sizes. nfe —The default TCAM template for Network Forwarding Engine (NFE)-enabled Cisco Nexus 9300 and 9500 Series, 3164Q, and 31128PQ devices. nfe2 —The default TCAM template for NFE2-enabled Cisco Nexus 9500 Series, 3232C, and 3264Q devices. l2-l3 —The default TCAM template for Layer 2 and Layer 3 security configurations on Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switches. l3 —The default TCAM template for Layer 3 configurations on Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switches. The Layer 3 TCAM template is the default template for the Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switches. |
| Step 3 | (Optional) <i>region tcam-size</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-tcam-temp)# mpls 256</pre> | Adds any desired TCAM regions and their sizes to the template. Enter this command for each region you want to add to the template. |
| Step 4 | Required: exit Example: <pre>switch(config-tcam-temp)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits the TCAM template configuration mode. |
| Step 5 | Required: [no] hardware profile tcam resource service-template <i>template-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# hardware profile tcam resource service-template SR_MPLS_CARVE</pre> | Applies the custom template to all line cards and fabric modules. |
| Step 6 | (Optional) show hardware access-list tcam template {all nfe nfe2 l2-l3 l3 <i>template-name</i> } Example: | Displays the configuration for all TCAM templates or for a specific template. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| | <code>switch(config)# show hardware access-list tcam template SR_MPLS_CARVE</code> | |
| Step 7 | (Optional) copy running-config startup-config Example: <code>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</code> | Copies the running configuration to the startup configuration. |
| Step 8 | reload Example: <code>switch(config)# reload</code> | Reloads the device. Note The configuration is effective only after you enter copy running-config startup-config + reload . |

Verifying QoS TCAM Carving

After you adjust the TCAM region sizes, enter the **show hardware access-list tcam region** command to display the TCAM sizes that will be applicable on the next reload of the device.

To display the configuration of a TCAM template, use the **show hardware access-list tcam template {all | nfe | nfe2 | 12-13 | 13 | template-name}** command where:

- **all**—Displays configuration for all TCAM templates.
- **nfe**—The default TCAM template for Network Forwarding Engine (NFE)-enabled Cisco Nexus 9300 and 9500 Series, 3164Q, and 31128PQ devices.
- **nfe2**—The default TCAM template for NFE2-enabled Cisco Nexus 9500, 3232C, and 3264Q devices.
- **12-13**—The default TCAM template for Layer 2-to-Layer 3 configurations on Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switches.
- **13**—The default TCAM template for Layer 3 configurations on Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switches.



Note

To keep all modules synchronized, you must reload all line card modules or enter the **copy running-config startup-config** command and the **reload** command to reload the device. Multiple TCAM region configurations require only a single reload. You can wait until you complete all of your TCAM region configurations before you reload the device.

If you exceed the 4K ingress limit for all TCAM regions when you configure a TCAM region, the following message appears:

```
ERROR: Aggregate TCAM region configuration exceeded the available Ingress TCAM space.
Please re-configure.
```

If TCAM for a particular feature is not configured and you try to apply a feature that requires TCAM carving, the following message appears:

ERROR: Module x returned status: TCAM region is not configured. Please configure TCAM region and retry the command.



CHAPTER 6

Configuring Classification

- [About Classification, on page 57](#)
- [Prerequisites for Classification, on page 58](#)
- [Guidelines and Limitations for Classification, on page 58](#)
- [Configuring Traffic Classes, on page 60](#)
- [Verifying the Classification Configuration, on page 73](#)
- [Configuration Examples for Classification, on page 74](#)

About Classification

Classification is the separation of packets into traffic classes. You configure the device to take a specific action on the specified classified traffic, such as policing or marking down, or other actions.

You can create class maps to represent each traffic class by matching packet characteristics with the classification criteria in the following table:

Table 25: Classification Criteria

| Classification Criteria | Description |
|---|--|
| CoS | Class of service (CoS) field in the IEEE 802.1Q header. |
| IP precedence | Precedence value within the type of service (ToS) byte of the IP header. |
| Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) | DSCP value within the DiffServ field of the IP header. |
| ACL | IP, IPv6, or MAC ACL name. |
| Packet length | Size range of Layer 3 packet lengths. |
| IP RTP | Identify applications using Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) by UDP port number range. |

You can specify multiple match criteria, you can choose to not match on a particular criterion, or you can determine the traffic class by matching any or all criteria.

**Note**

However, if you match on an ACL, no other match criteria, except the packet length, can be specified in a match-all class. In a match-any class, you can match on ACLs and any other match criteria.

Traffic that fails to match any class in a QoS policy map is assigned to a default class of traffic called class-default. The class-default can be referenced in a QoS policy map to select this unmatched traffic.

You can reuse class maps when defining the QoS policies for different interfaces that process the same types of traffic.

Prerequisites for Classification

Classification has the following prerequisites:

- You must be familiar with using modular QoS CLI.
- You are logged on to the device.

Guidelines and Limitations for Classification

Classification has the following configuration guidelines and limitations:

- QoS policy will not be effective for fragmented packets. Fragmented packets will be forwarded to the default queue.
- The **show** commands with the **internal** keyword are not supported.
- When the **destination interface sup-eth0** CLI command is configured, the following system log message is displayed: `Enabling span destination to SUP will affect ingress QoS classification.`
- For VXLAN, the following Cisco Nexus platforms support QoS policies for traffic in the network to host direction (decapsulation path) as egress policy on both the port and VLAN:
 - Cisco Nexus 9300 and 9500 platform switches.
 - Cisco Nexus 9200 and 9300-EX platform switches; Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX and 93108TC-EX switches; and the Cisco Nexus 9732C-EX line card.
 - The preceding is not supported for the following hardware: Cisco Nexus 9230QC, 9272Q, 9232C, 9236C, and 92300YC switches; and Cisco Nexus 9160YC-X switches.
- For VXLAN, the following Cisco Nexus platforms do not support QoS policies for traffic from the network to access direction (decapsulation path) as ingress policy on the uplink interface:
 - Cisco Nexus 9300 and 9500 platform switches.
 - Cisco Nexus 9200 and 9300-EX platform switches; and Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX and 93108TC-EX switches; and the Cisco Nexus 9732C-EX line card.
 - Cisco Nexus 9230QC, 9272Q, 9232C, 9236C, and 92300YC switches; and Cisco Nexus 9160YC-X switches.

- QoS classification is not supported on the FEX interfaces ingressing the VXLAN traffic. This limitation is applicable to all Cisco Nexus 9000 series switches.
- Matching the packets based on DSCP, CoS, or precedence in Cisco Nexus 9300-EX platform switches, the TCAM entries for both IPv4 (single-wide is one entry) and IPv6 (double-wide are two entries) are installed in the hardware. For example, if you match DSCP 4, three entries are installed in the hardware, one entry for IPv4 and two entries for IPv6.
- You can specify a maximum of 1024 match criteria in a class map.
- You can configure a maximum of 128 classes for use in a single policy map.
- When you match on an ACL, the only other match you can specify is the Layer 3 packet length in a match-all class.
- The **match-all** option in the **class-map type qos match-all** command is not supported. The match criteria of this command becomes the same as in the **class-map type qos match-any** command. The **class-map type qos match-all** command yields the same results as the **class-map type qos match-any** command.
- You can classify traffic on Layer 2 ports that are based on either the port policy or VLAN policy of the incoming packet but not both. If both are present, the device acts on the port policy and ignores the VLAN policy.
- When a Cisco Nexus Fabric Extender (FEX) is connected and in use, do not mark data traffic with a CoS value of 7. CoS 7 is reserved for control traffic transiting the Fabric Extender.
- Control traffic (control frames) from the switch to the FEX are marked with a CoS value of 7 and are limited to a jumbo MTU frame size of 2344 bytes.
- FEX QoS policy supports FEX host interfaces (HIF).
 - QoS TCAM carving is supported on ALE (Application Leaf Engine) enabled switches.
 - Only system level policies are supported.
 - Match on CoS is supported.
 - Match on QoS-group is supported.
- Jumbo ping (MTU of 2400 or greater) from a switch supervisor with a COS of 7, to a FEX host, fails because the control queue on a FEX supports an MTU limited to 2240.
- QoS classification policies are not supported under system QoS for Layer 2 switch ports. However, you can configure a QoS policy to classify the incoming traffic based on CoS/DSCP and map it to different queues. The QoS policy must be applied under all the interfaces that require the classification.
- A QoS policy with a MAC-based ACL as a match in the class map does not work for IPv6 traffic. For QoS, IPv6 traffic must be matched based on IPv6 addresses and not on MAC addresses.
- As a best practice, avoid having a voice VLAN configuration where an access VLAN is same as the voice VLAN.

The following are alternative approaches:

- If a separate dot1p tag (cos) value is not required for voice traffic, use the **switchport voice vlan untagged** command.

```
switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1
```

```
switch(config-if)# switchport access vlan 20
switch(config-if)# switchport voice vlan untagged
```

- If a separate cos value is required for voice traffic, use the **switchport voice vlan dot1p** command.

```
switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1
switch(config-if)# switchport access vlan 20
switch(config-if)# switchport voice vlan dot1p
```

- Cisco Nexus 9504 and Cisco Nexus 9508 switches with the following line cards do not support QoS match acl with fragments:
 - Cisco Nexus 96136YC-R
 - Cisco Nexus 9636C-RX
 - Cisco Nexus 9636Q-R
 - Cisco Nexus 9636C-R
- MPLS packets with a NULL label on transit nodes, receive an MPLS classification that is based on its NULL label EXP.
- Ingress DROP_ACL_DROP is seen with Cisco Nexus 9272Q, 9236C, and 92160YC-X switches on an ASIC during congestion. However, these drops do not impact the performance of the switch.
- A QoS policy that references an ACL that contains a match for ICMP type or code is not supported.
- A QoS Policy that references an ACL that contains a match for TCP flags is only supported on the following Cisco Nexus 9000 series switches:
 - Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches
 - Cisco Nexus 9300-EX platform switches
 - Cisco Nexus 9300-FX platform switches
 - Cisco Nexus 9300-GX platform switches
 - Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with Cisco Nexus 97xx-EX and 97xx-FX line cards

Configuring Traffic Classes

Configuring ACL Classification

You can classify traffic by matching packets based on an existing access control list (ACL). Traffic is classified by the criteria defined in the ACL. The permit and deny ACL keywords are ignored in the matching; even though a match criteria in the access-list has a deny action, it is still used for matching for this class.



Note Use the **class-map class_acl** command to display the ACL class-map configuration.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **class-map** [type qos] [match-any | match-all] *class-name*
3. **match access-group name** *acl-name*

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: switch# configure terminal switch(config)# | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | class-map [type qos] [match-any match-all] <i>class-name</i> Example: switch(config)# class-map class_acl | Creates or accesses the class map named <i>class-name</i> and enters class-map mode. The class map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, and can be up to 40 characters. (match-any is the default when no option is selected and multiple match statements are entered.) |
| Step 3 | match access-group name <i>acl-name</i> Example: switch(config-cmap-qos)# match access-group name my_acl | Configures the traffic class by matching packets based on the <i>acl-name</i> . The permit and deny ACL keywords are ignored in the matching. |

Examples: Configuring ACL Classification

To prevent packets from being matched by the QoS class-map, you must explicitly specify the packets you want to match with permit statements. The *implicit* default deny statement at the end of the ACL will filter out the remainder. Any *explicit* deny statements configured inside the access list of a QoS class map will be ignored in the matching and treated as an explicit permit statement as shown in the examples below.

The following examples, A1, B1, and C1, all produce the same QoS matching results:

• A1

```
ip access-list extended A1
 permit ip 10.1.0.0 0.0.255.255 any
 permit ip 172.16.128.0 0.0.1.255 any
 permit ip 192.168.17.0 0.0.0.255 any
```

• B1

```
ip access-list extended B1
 permit ip 10.1.0.0 0.0.255.255 any
 deny ip 172.16.128.0 0.0.1.255 any /* deny is interpreted as a permit */
 permit ip 192.168.17.0 0.0.0.255 any
```

• C1

```
ip access-list extended C1
 deny ip 10.1.0.0 0.0.255.255 any /* deny is interpreted as a permit */
```

```
deny ip 172.16.128.0 0.0.1.255 any /* deny is interpreted as a permit */
deny ip 192.168.17.0 0.0.0.255 any /* deny is interpreted as a permit */
```

Adding an explicit DENY ALL at the end of a QoS matching ACL causes the QoS ACL to permit all traffic.

The following examples, D1 and E1, produce the same QoS matching results:

- D1

```
ip access-list extended D1
 permit ip 10.1.0.0 0.0.255.255 any
 permit ip 172.16.128.0 0.0.1.255 any
 permit ip 192.168.17.0 0.0.0.255 any
 deny ip 0.0.0.0 255.255.255.255 any /* deny is interpreted as a permit */
```



Note

The last line in the example effectively becomes a PERMIT ALL statement and results in the QoS ACL to permit all packets.

- E1

```
ip access-list extended E1
 permit ip 0.0.0.0 255.255.255.255 any
```

Configuring a DSCP Wildcard Mask

Use the DSCP wildcard mask feature to classify multiple DSCP values from a set of IP flows recognized by an ACL and the DSCP value. Classification of IP information and DSCP values occurs in a more granular way by using multiple parameters. With this granularity, you can treat these flows by policing them to protect the rest of the traffic, or assign them to a qos-group for further QoS operations.



Note

Only Cisco Nexus 9300-EX/FX/FX2/FX3 platform switches support the DSCP wildcard mask feature.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **ip access-list** *acl-name*
3. [*sequence-number*] { **permit** | **deny** } *protocol* { *source-ip-prefix* | *source-ip-mask* } { *destination-ip-prefix* | *destination-ip-mask* } [**dscp** *dscp-value* [*dscp-mask*]]
4. **exit**
5. **class-map** [*type qos*] [**match-any** | **match-all**] *class-name*
6. **match access-list** *acl-name*

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | ip access-list <i>acl-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# ip access-list acl-01 switch(config-acl)#</pre> | Enters the ACL configuration mode and creates an ACL with the entered name. |
| Step 3 | <p>[<i>sequence-number</i>] { permit deny } <i>protocol</i> { <i>source-ip-prefix</i> <i>source-ip-mask</i> } { <i>destination-ip-prefix</i> <i>destination-ip-mask</i> } [dscp <i>dscp-value</i> [<i>dscp-mask</i>]]</p> Example: <pre>switch(config-acl)# 10 permit ip 10.1.1.1/24 20.1.1.2/24 dscp 33 30</pre> | <p>Creates an ACL entry that matches or filters traffic that is based on a DSCP wildcard bit mask.</p> <p>The <i>sequence-number</i> argument can be a whole number from 1 through 4294967295.</p> <p>dscp: Match packets with a specific DSCP value.</p> <p><i>dscp-mask:</i> Configures the DSCP wildcard mask which matches on any bit in the DSCP value to filter traffic. Range is from 0 to 0x3F.</p> |
| Step 4 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-acl)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits ACL configuration mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 5 | class-map [type qos] [match-any match-all] <i>class-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# class-map type qos match-any class_dscp_mask switch(config-cmap-qos)#</pre> | Creates or accesses the class map that is named by the <i>class-name</i> variable and enters the class-map mode. The class-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 6 | match access-list <i>acl-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# match access-list acl-01 switch(config-cmap-qos)#</pre> | Configures the traffic class by matching packets that are based on the IP access list. |

Example

In the following example, an ACL looks at traffic that is sent from subnet 10.1.1.0 to subnet 20.1.1.0. The ACL also checks for traffic with DSCP 33, and any subsequent DSCP values from 33 through 63, with a mask value of 30. The ACL is set to a class map that is matching this ACL for further QoS operations.

```
switch# configure terminal
switch(config)# ip access-list acl-01
switch(config-acl)# 10 permit ip 10.1.1.1/24 20.1.1.2/24 dscp 33 dscp-mask 30
switch(config-acl)# exit
```

```
switch(config)# class-map type qos match-any class_dscp_mask
switch(config-cmap-qos)# match access-list acl-01
```

Configuring DSCP Classification

You can classify traffic based on the DSCP value in the DiffServ field of the IP header. The standard DSCP values are listed in the following table:

Table 26: Standard DSCP Values

| Value | List of DSCP Values |
|---------|---|
| af11 | AF11 dscp (001010)—decimal value 10 |
| af12 | AF12 dscp (001100)—decimal value 12 |
| af13 | AF13 dscp (001110)—decimal value 14 |
| af21 | AF21 dscp (010010)—decimal value 18 |
| af22 | AF22 dscp (010100)—decimal value 20 |
| af23 | AF23 dscp (010110)—decimal value 22 |
| af31 | AF31 dscp (011010)—decimal value 26 |
| af32 | AF40 dscp (011100)—decimal value 28 |
| af33 | AF33 dscp (011110)—decimal value 30 |
| af41 | AF41 dscp (100010)—decimal value 34 |
| af42 | AF42 dscp (100100)—decimal value 36 |
| af43 | AF43 dscp (100110)—decimal value 38 |
| cs1 | CS1 (precedence 1) dscp (001000)—decimal value 8 |
| cs2 | CS2 (precedence 2) dscp (010000)—decimal value 16 |
| cs3 | CS3 (precedence 3) dscp (011000)—decimal value 24 |
| cs4 | CS4 (precedence 4) dscp (100000)—decimal value 32 |
| cs5 | CS5 (precedence 5) dscp (101000)—decimal value 40 |
| cs6 | CS6 (precedence 6) dscp (110000)—decimal value 48 |
| cs7 | CS7 (precedence 7) dscp (111000)—decimal value 56 |
| default | Default dscp (000000)—decimal value 0 |
| ef | EF dscp (101110)—decimal value 46 |

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **class-map** [type qos] [match-any | match-all] *class-name*
3. **match** [not] dscp *dscp-values*
4. **exit**
5. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | class-map [type qos] [match-any match-all] <i>class-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# class-map class_dscp</pre> | Creates or accesses the class map named <i>class-name</i> and enters class-map mode. The class-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | match [not] dscp <i>dscp-values</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# match dscp af21, af32</pre> | Configures the traffic class by matching packets based on dscp-values. The standard DSCP values are shown in the following table. Use the not keyword to match on values that do not match the specified range. |
| Step 4 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits global class-map queuing mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 5 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Example

This example shows how to display the DSCP class-map configuration:

```
switch# show class-map class_dscp
```

Configuring IP Precedence Classification

You can classify traffic based on the precedence value in the type of service (ToS) byte field of the IP header. The precedence values are listed in the following:

Table 27: Precedence Values

| Value | List of Precedence Values |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 0-7 | IP precedence value |
| critical | Critical precedence (5) |
| flash | Flash precedence (3) |
| flash-override | Flash override precedence (4) |
| immediate | Immediate precedence (2) |
| internet | Internetwork control precedence (6) |
| network | Network control precedence (7) |
| priority | Priority precedence (1) |
| routine | Routine precedence (0) |

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **class-map [type qos] [match-any | match-all] class-name**
3. **match [not] precedence precedence-values**
4. **exit**
5. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | class-map [type qos] [match-any match-all] class-name Example: <pre>switch(config)# class-map class_ip_precedence</pre> | Creates or accesses the class map named class-name and then enters class-map mode. The class-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | match [not] precedence precedence-values Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# match precedence 1-2, 5-7</pre> | Configures the traffic class by matching packets based on <i>precedence-values</i> . Values are shown in the following table. Use the not keyword to match on values that do not match the specified range. |
| Step 4 | exit Example: | Exits global class-map queuing mode and enters global configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| | <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | |
| Step 5 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Example

This example shows how to display the IP precedence class-map configuration:

```
switch# show class-map class_ip_precedence
```

Configuring Protocol Classification

For Layer 3 protocol traffic, you can use the ACL classification match.

Table 28: match Command Protocol Arguments

| Argument | Description |
|----------|--|
| arp | Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) |
| bridging | Bridging |
| cdp | Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) |
| dhcp | Dynamic Host Configuration (DHCP) |
| isis | Intermediate system to intermediate system (IS-IS) |

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **class-map** [type qos] [match-any | match-all] *class-name*
3. **match** [not] protocol {arp | bridging | cdp | dhcp | isis}
4. **exit**
5. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 2 | class-map [type qos] [match-any match-all] <i>class-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# class-map class_protocol</pre> | Creates or accesses the class map named <i>class-name</i> and then enters class-map mode. The class-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | match [not] protocol { arp bridging cdp dhcp isis } Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# match protocol isis</pre> | Configures the traffic class by matching packets based on the specified protocol. Use the not keyword to match on protocols that do not match the protocol specified. |
| Step 4 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits global class-map queuing mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 5 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Example

This example shows how to display the protocol class-map configuration:

```
switch# show class-map class_protocol
```

Configuring Layer 3 Packet Length Classification

You can classify Layer 3 traffic based on various packet lengths.



Note

This feature is designed for IP packets only.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **class-map** [**type qos**] [**match-any** | **match-all**] *class-name*
3. **match** [**not**] **packet length** *packet-length-list*
4. **exit**
5. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: switch# configure terminal switch(config)# | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | class-map [type qos] [match-any match-all] class-name Example: switch(config)# class-map class_packet_length | Creates or accesses the class map named class-name and then enters class-map mode. The class-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | match [not] packet length packet-length-list Example: switch(config-cmap-qos)# match packet length min 2000 | Configures the traffic class by matching packets based on various packet lengths (bytes). Values can range from 1 to 9198. Use the not keyword to match on values that do not match the specified range. |
| Step 4 | exit Example: switch(config-cmap-qos)# exit switch(config)# | Exits global class-map queuing mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 5 | copy running-config startup-config Example: switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Example

This example shows how to display the packet length class-map configuration:

```
switch# show class-map class_packet_length
```

Configuring CoS Classification

You can classify traffic based on the class of service (CoS) in the IEEE 802.1Q header. This 3-bit field is defined in IEEE 802.1p to support QoS traffic classes. CoS is encoded in the high order 3 bits of the VLAN ID Tag field and is referred to as user_priority.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **class-map [type qos] [match-any | match-all] class-name**
3. **match [not] cos cos-list**
4. **exit**
5. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | class-map [type qos] [match-any match-all] class-name Example: <pre>switch(config)# class-map class_cos</pre> | Creates or accesses the class map named class-name and then enters class-map mode. The class-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | match [not] cos cos-list Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 4,5-6</pre> | <p>Configures the traffic class by matching packets based on the list of CoS values. Values can range from 0 to 7. Use the not keyword to match on values that do not match the specified range.</p> <p>Note When a Cisco Nexus Fabric Extender (FEX) is connected and in use, data traffic should not be marked with a CoS value of 7. CoS 7 is reserved for control traffic transiting the Fabric Extender.</p> |
| Step 4 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits global class-map queuing mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 5 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Example

This example shows how to display the CoS class-map configuration:

```
switch# show class-map class_cos
```

Configuring CoS Classification for FEX

**Note**

The CoS Classification for FEX feature is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

You can classify traffic based on the class of service (CoS) for a FEX.

Before you begin

Before configuring the FEX, enable **feature-set fex**.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **class-map [type qos] [match-any | match-all] class-name**
3. **match [not] cos cos-list**
4. **exit**
5. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | class-map [type qos] [match-any match-all] class-name Example: <pre>switch(config)# class-map class_cos</pre> | Creates or accesses the class map named class-name and then enters class-map mode. The class-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | match [not] cos cos-list Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 4,5-6</pre> | <p>Configures the traffic class by matching packets based on the list of CoS values. Values can range from 0 to 7. Use the not keyword to match on values that do not match the specified range.</p> <p>Note When a Cisco Nexus Fabric Extender (FEX) is connected and in use, data traffic should not be marked with a CoS value of 7. CoS 7 is reserved for control traffic transiting the Fabric Extender.</p> |
| Step 4 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits global class-map queuing mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 5 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Example

This example shows how to configure the CoS class-map configuration:

```

switch# conf t
switch(config)# class-map type qos match-all cos6
switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 6
switch(config)# class-map type qos match-all cos1
switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 1
switch(config)# class-map type qos match-all cos2
switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 2
switch(config)# class-map type qos match-all cos3
switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
switch(config)# class-map type qos match-all cos0
switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 0

```

Configuring IP RTP Classification

The IP Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP) is a transport protocol for real-time applications that transmit data such as audio or video (RFC 3550). Although RTP does not use a common TCP or UDP port, you typically configure RTP to use ports 16384 to 32767. UDP communications uses an even-numbered port and the next higher odd-numbered port is used for RTP Control Protocol (RTCP) communications.

Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches support the transport of RDMA over Converged Ethernet (RoCE) v1 and v2 protocols. RoCE uses a UDP port.

When defining a match statement in a **type qos class-map**, to match with upper layer protocols and port ranges (UDP/TCP/RTP, among others), the system cannot differentiate, for example, between UDP traffic and RTP traffic in the same port range. The system classifies both traffic types the same. For better results, you must engineer the QoS configurations to match the traffic types present in the environment.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **class-map [type qos] [match-any | match-all] class-name**
3. **match [not] ip rtp udp-port-value**
4. **match [not] ip roce udp-port-value**
5. **exit**
6. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | class-map [type qos] [match-any match-all] class-name Example: <pre>switch(config)# class-map class_rtp</pre> | Creates or accesses a class map and then enters the class-map mode. The class-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, and can be up to 40 characters. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|---|
| Step 3 | match [not] ip rtp <i>udp-port-value</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# match ip rtp 2000-2100, 4000-4100</pre> | Configures the traffic class by matching packets that are based on a range of lower and upper UDP port numbers, targeting applications using RTP. Values can range from 2000 to 65535. Use the not keyword to match on values that do not match the specified range. |
| Step 4 | match [not] ip roce <i>udp-port-value</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# match ip roce 3000-3100, 6000-6100</pre> | Configures the traffic class by matching packets that are based on a range of lower and upper UDP port numbers, targeting applications using RoCE. Values can range from 2000 to 65535. Use the not keyword to match on values that do not match the specified range. Note If ip roce and ip rtp are configured to match with the same port number, only ip rtp is displayed when you use the show policy-map interface <i>interface-type</i> type qos command.. When you use the help string for both the RTP and RoCE, the recommended range is displayed but you are allowed to specify the value outside the recommended range as well (based on your requirement). |
| Step 5 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits global class-map queuing mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 6 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Example

This example shows how to display the RTP class-map configuration:

```
switch# show class-map class_rtp
```

Verifying the Classification Configuration

Use the **show class-map** command to verify the class-map configuration. This command displays all class maps.

Configuration Examples for Classification

The following example shows how to configure classification for two classes of traffic:

```
class-map class_dscp
match dscp af21, af32
exit
class-map class_cos
match cos 4, 5-6
exit
```



CHAPTER 7

Configuring Marking

- [About Marking, on page 75](#)
- [Prerequisites for Marking, on page 77](#)
- [Guidelines and Limitations for Marking, on page 77](#)
- [Configuring Marking, on page 78](#)
- [Verifying the Marking Configuration, on page 86](#)
- [Configuration Examples for Marking, on page 86](#)

About Marking

Marking is a method that you use to modify the QoS fields of the incoming and outgoing packets. The QoS fields that you can mark are IP precedence and differentiated services code point (DSCP) in Layer 3. The QoS group is a label local to the system to which you can assign intermediate marking values. You can use the QoS group label to determine the egress scheduling.

You can use marking commands in traffic classes that are referenced in a policy map. The marking features that you can configure are listed in the following table:

Table 29: Configurable Marking Features

| Marking Feature | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| DSCP | Layer 3 DSCP. |
| IP precedence | Layer 3 IP precedence. Note IP precedence uses only the lower three bits of the type of service (ToS) field. The device overwrites the first three bits of the ToS field to 0. |
| QoS group | Locally significant QoS values that can be manipulated and matched within the system. The range is from 0 to 3. |
| Ingress | Status of the marking applies to incoming packets. |
| CoS | Layer 2 VLAN ID |

Trust Boundaries

The trust boundary forms a perimeter on your network. Your network trusts (and does not override) the markings on your switch.

The incoming interface enforces the trust boundary as follows:

- All Fibre Channel and virtual Fibre Channel interfaces are automatically classified into the FCoE system class.
- By default, all Ethernet interfaces are trusted interfaces. A packet tagged with an 802.1p class of service (CoS) value is classified into a system class using the value in the packet.
- Any packet not tagged with an 802.1p CoS value is classified into the default drop system class. If the untagged packet is sent over a trunk, it is tagged with the default untagged CoS value, which is zero.
- You can override the default untagged CoS value for an Ethernet interface or port channel.

After the system applies the correct CoS value to an untagged packet, QoS treats the packet according to the newly defined class.

Class of Behavior

For routed unicast traffic, the CoS value is not available and the packet has the Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) value only. For bridged unicast traffic, the CoS value is copied from the CoS value received in the 802.1q header. Note that on Layer 2 access links there is no trunk header. Therefore, if traffic is received on an access port and bridged, it will egress the switch with CoS 0. The DSCP value does not change, but the packet may not get the desired priority. You can manually set the CoS value in a policy-map via any QoS policy that manually sets the CoS or DSCP value.

Routed multicast traffic derives its CoS value similar to routed unicast traffic. For bridged multicast traffic, the behavior depends on the Layer 3 state. If there is no Layer 3 state for the multicast group, the CoS is derived similar to the bridged unicast traffic. If there is a Layer 3 state for the multicast group, the CoS is derived similar to routed unicast traffic.



Note

When you enable Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) in sparse mode on the switch virtual interface (SVI) for the VLAN in which traffic is received, PIM creates an S,G entry for any multicast traffic.

Table 30: CoS Behavior per Traffic Type

| Traffic Type | CoS Behavior |
|---|--------------------------|
| Routed unicast | Unchanged |
| Bridged unicast | Unchanged |
| Routed multicast | Copied from 3 MSB of ToS |
| Bridged multicast with Layer 3 state for group | Copied from 3 MSB of ToS |
| Bridged multicast with no Layer 3 state for group | Unchanged |



Note CoS behavior per traffic type is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

Prerequisites for Marking

Classification has the following prerequisites:

- You must be familiar with using modular QoS CLI.
- You are logged on to the device.

Guidelines and Limitations for Marking

Marking has the following configuration guidelines and limitations:

- **show** commands with the **internal** keyword are not supported.
- Egress QoS policies are not supported on subinterfaces.
- The **set qos-group** command can only be used in ingress policies.



Note You can apply the marking instructions in a QoS policy map to ingress packets by attaching that QoS policy map to an interface. To select ingress, you specify the **input** keyword in the **service-policy** command.

For more information, see the [Attaching and Detaching a QoS Policy Action](#) section.

- The FEX QoS policy supports FEX host interfaces (HIF).



Note FEX host interfaces are not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch.

- QoS TCAM carving is supported on ALE (Application Leaf Engine) enabled switches.
- The FEX QoS policy supports only the **set qos-group** command. Other marking commands are not supported.



Note **set qos-group 0** is reserved for class default. It cannot be configured in user-defined classes.

- Match on QoS-group is supported.

- Interface level egress QoS policies must be applied on 100G ports for egress packet scheduling. When egress QoS policies are not configured for a 100G port, all egress packet traffic goes through the default queue (Qos-group 0).



Note Egress QoS policy for 100G ports is applicable only for Cisco Nexus 9300 platform switches with the N9K-M4PC-CFP2 GEM or for Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with the Cisco Nexus 9408PC-CFP2 line cards. In all other 100G Cisco Nexus series switches, egress QoS policy is not a must.

- Control traffic, such as BPDUs, routing protocol packets, LACP/CDP/BFD, GOLD packets, glean traffic, and management traffic, are automatically classified into a control group, based on a criteria. These packets are classified into qos-group 8 and have a strict absolute priority over other traffic. These packets are also given a dedicated buffer pool so that any congestion of data traffic does not affect control traffic. The control qos-group traffic classification cannot be modified.
- Span traffic automatically gets classified into qos-group 9 and is scheduled at absolute low priority.
- Egress QoS policies are not supported on Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches.
- QoS marking policies can be enabled on subinterfaces

Configuring Marking

You can combine one or more of the marking features in a policy map to control the setting of QoS values. You can then apply policies to either incoming or outgoing packets on an interface.



Note Do not press **Enter** after you use the **set** command and before you add the rest of the command. If you press **Enter** directly after entering the set keyword, you will be unable to continue to configure with the QoS configuration.

Configuring DSCP Marking

You can set the DSCP value in the six most significant bits of the DiffServ field of the IP header to a specified value. You can enter numeric values from 0 to 60, in addition to the standard DSCP values shown in the following table.

Table 31: Standard DSCP Values

| Value | List of DSCP Values |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| af11 | AF11 dscp (001010)—decimal value 10 |
| af12 | AF12 dscp (001100)—decimal value 12 |
| af13 | AF13 dscp (001110)—decimal value 14 |
| af21 | AF21 dscp (010010)—decimal value 18 |

| Value | List of DSCP Values |
|---------|---|
| af22 | AF22 dscp (010100)—decimal value 20 |
| af23 | AF23 dscp (010110)—decimal value 22 |
| af31 | AF31 dscp (011010)—decimal value 26 |
| af32 | AF40 dscp (011100)—decimal value 28 |
| af33 | AF33 dscp (011110)—decimal value 30 |
| af41 | AF41 dscp (100010)—decimal value 34 |
| af42 | AF42 dscp (100100)—decimal value 36 |
| af43 | AF43 dscp (100110)—decimal value 38 |
| cs1 | CS1 (precedence 1) dscp (001000)—decimal value 8 |
| cs2 | CS2 (precedence 2) dscp (010000)—decimal value 16 |
| cs3 | CS3 (precedence 3) dscp (011000)—decimal value 24 |
| cs4 | CS4 (precedence 4) dscp (100000)—decimal value 32 |
| cs5 | CS5 (precedence 5) dscp (101000)—decimal value 40 |
| cs6 | CS6 (precedence 6) dscp (110000)—decimal value 48 |
| cs7 | CS7 (precedence 7) dscp (111000)—decimal value 56 |
| default | Default dscp (000000)—decimal value 0 |
| ef | EF dscp (101110)—decimal value 46 |



Note For more information about DSCP, see RFC 2475.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map** [**type qos**] [**match-first**] *policy-map-name*
3. **class** [**type qos**] {*class-name* | **class-default**} [**insert-before** *before-class-name*]
4. **set dscp** *dscp-value*

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|-----------------------------------|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: | Enters global configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| | switch# configure terminal switch(config)# | |
| Step 2 | policy-map [type qos] [match-first] <i>policy-map-name</i> Example: switch(config)# policy-map policy1 switch(config-pmap-qos)# | Creates or accesses the policy map named <i>policy-map-name</i> and then enters policy-map mode. The policy-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class [type qos] {<i>class-name</i> class-default} [insert-before <i>before-class-name</i>] Example: switch(config-pmap-qos)# class class1 switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# | Creates a reference to <i>class-name</i> and enters policy-map class configuration mode. The class is added to the end of the policy map unless insert-before is used to specify the class to insert before. Use the class-default keyword to select all traffic that is not currently matched by classes in the policy map. |
| Step 4 | set dscp <i>dscp-value</i> Example: switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp af31 | Sets the DSCP value to <i>dscp-value</i> . Standard values are shown in the previous Standard DSCP Values table. When the QoS policy is applied on the VLAN configuration level, the DSCP value derives the CoS value for bridged and routed traffic from the 3 most significant DSCP bits. |

Example

This example shows how to display the policy-map configuration:

```
switch# show policy-map policy1
```

Configuring IP Precedence Marking

You can set the value of the IP precedence field in bits 0–2 of the IPv4 type of service (ToS) field of the IP header.

**Note**

The device rewrites the last 3 bits of the ToS field to 0 for packets that match this class.

Table 32: Precedence Values

| Value | List of Precedence Values |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 0-7 | IP precedence value |
| critical | Critical precedence (5) |
| flash | Flash precedence (3) |
| flash-override | Flash override precedence (4) |
| immediate | Immediate precedence (2) |

| Value | List of Precedence Values |
|----------|-------------------------------------|
| internet | Internetwork control precedence (6) |
| network | Network control precedence (7) |
| priority | Priority precedence (1) |
| routine | Routine precedence (0) |

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map [type qos] [match-first] *policy-map-name***
3. **class [type qos] {*class-name* | **class-default**} [**insert-before** *before-class-name*]**
4. **set precedence *precedence-value***

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: switch# configure terminal switch(config)# | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map [type qos] [match-first] <i>policy-map-name</i> Example: switch(config)# policy-map policy1 switch(config-pmap-qos)# | Creates or accesses the policy map named <i>policy-map-name</i> and then enters policy-map mode. The policy-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class [type qos] {<i>class-name</i> class-default} [insert-before <i>before-class-name</i>] Example: switch(config-pmap-qos)# class class1 switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# | Creates a reference to <i>class-name</i> and enters policy-map class configuration mode. The class is added to the end of the policy map unless insert-before is used to specify the class to insert before. |
| Step 4 | set precedence <i>precedence-value</i> Example: switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set precedence 3 | Sets the IP precedence value to <i>precedence-value</i> . The value can range from 0 to 7. You can enter one of the values shown in the above Precedence Values table. |

Example

This example shows how to display the policy-map configuration:

```
switch# show policy-map policy1
```

Configuring CoS Marking

You can set the value of the CoS field in the high-order three bits of the VLAN ID Tag field in the IEEE 802.1Q header.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map [type qos] [match-first] [qos-policy-map-name | qos-dynamic]**
3. **class [type qos] {class-map-name | class-default} [insert-before before-class-name]**
4. **set cos cos-value**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map [type qos] [match-first] [qos-policy-map-name qos-dynamic] Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map policy1 switch(config-pmap-qos)#</pre> | Creates or accesses the policy map named <i>qos-policy-map-name</i> , and then enters policy-map mode. The policy-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class [type qos] {class-map-name class-default} [insert-before before-class-name] Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos)# class class1 switch(config-pmap-c-qos)#</pre> | Creates a reference to <i>class-map-name</i> , and enters policy-map class configuration mode. The class is added to the end of the policy map unless insert-before is used to specify the class to insert before. Use the class-default keyword to select all traffic that is not currently matched by classes in the policy map. |
| Step 4 | set cos cos-value Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 3 switch(config-pmap-c-qos)#</pre> | Sets the CoS value to <i>cos-value</i> . The value can range from 0 to 7. |

Example

This example shows how to display the policy-map configuration:

```
switch# show policy-map policy1
```

Configuring CoS Marking for FEX



Note

The CoS Marking for FEX feature is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

You can mark traffic based on the class of service (CoS) for a FEX.

Before you begin

Before configuring the FEX, enable **feature-set fex**.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map** [**type qos**] [**match-first**] [*qos-policy-map-name* | **qos-dynamic**]
3. **class** [**type qos**] {*class-map-name* | **class-default**} [**insert-before** *before-class-name*]

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map [type qos] [match-first] [<i>qos-policy-map-name</i> qos-dynamic] Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map policy1 switch(config-pmap-qos)#</pre> | Creates or accesses the policy map named <i>qos-policy-map-name</i> , and then enters policy-map mode. The policy-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class [type qos] { <i>class-map-name</i> class-default } [insert-before <i>before-class-name</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos)# class class1 switch(config-pmap-c-qos)#</pre> | Creates a reference to <i>class-map-name</i> , and enters policy-map class configuration mode. The class is added to the end of the policy map unless insert-before is used to specify the class to insert before. Use the class-default keyword to select all traffic that is not currently matched by classes in the policy map. |

Example

This example shows how to configure the CoS class-map configuration:

```
switch# conf t
switch(config)# policy-map type qos setpol
switch(config-pmap-qos)# class cos6
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
switch(config-pmap-qos)# class cos3
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 2
switch(config-pmap-qos)# class cos1
```

```
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 1
switch(config-pmap-qos)# class class-default
```

Configuring DSCP Port Marking

You can set the DSCP value for each class of traffic defined in a specified ingress policy map.

The default behavior of the device is to preserve the DSCP value or to trust DSCP. To make the port untrusted, change the DSCP value. Unless you configure a QoS policy and attach that policy to specified interfaces, the DSCP value is preserved.



Note

- You can attach only one policy type qos map to each interface in each direction.
- The DSCP value is trust on the Layer 3 port of a Cisco NX-OS device.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map** [**type qos**] [**match-first**] [*policy-map-name*]
3. **class** [**type qos**] {*class-name* | **class-default**} [**insert-before** *before-class-name*]
4. **set** *dscp-value*
5. **exit**
6. **class** [**type qos**] {*class-name* | **class-default**} [**insert-before** *before-class-name*]
7. **set** *dscp-value*
8. **exit**
9. **class** [**type qos**] {*class-name* | **class-default**} [**insert-before** *before-class-name*]
10. **set** *dscp-value*
11. **exit**
12. **interface ethernet** *slot/port*
13. **service-policy** [**type qos**] {**input** | **output**} {*policy-map-name*} [**no-stats**]

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map [type qos] [match-first] [<i>policy-map-name</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map policy1 switch(config-pmap-qos)#</pre> | Creates or accesses the policy map named <i>policy-map-name</i> and then enters policy-map mode. The policy-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|----------------|---|--|
| Step 3 | class [type qos] { <i>class-name</i> class-default } [insert-before <i>before-class-name</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos)# class class1 switch(config-pmap-c-qos)#</pre> | Creates a reference to <i>class-name</i> and enters policy-map class configuration mode. The class is added to the end of the policy map unless insert-before is used to specify the class to insert before. Use the class-default keyword to select all traffic that is not currently matched by classes in the policy map. |
| Step 4 | set dscp-value Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp af31</pre> | Sets the DSCP value to dscp-value. Valid values are listed in the Standard DSCP Values table in the Configuring DSCP Marking section. |
| Step 5 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit switch(config-pmap-qos)#</pre> | Returns to policy-map configuration mode. |
| Step 6 | class [type qos] { <i>class-name</i> class-default } [insert-before <i>before-class-name</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos)# class class2 switch(config-pmap-c-qos)#</pre> | Creates a reference to <i>class-name</i> and enters policy-map class configuration mode. The class is added to the end of the policy map unless insert-before is used to specify the class to insert before. Use the class-default keyword to select all traffic that is not currently matched by classes in the policy map. |
| Step 7 | set dscp-value Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp af1</pre> | Sets the DSCP value to dscp-value. Valid values are listed in the Standard DSCP Values table in the Configuring DSCP Marking section. |
| Step 8 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit switch(config-pmap-qos)#</pre> | Returns to policy-map configuration mode. |
| Step 9 | class [type qos] { <i>class-name</i> class-default } [insert-before <i>before-class-name</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos)# class class-default switch(config-pmap-c-qos)#</pre> | Creates a reference to <i>class-name</i> and enters policy-map class configuration mode. The class is added to the end of the policy map unless insert-before is used to specify the class to insert before. Use the class-default keyword to select all traffic that is not currently matched by classes in the policy map. |
| Step 10 | set dscp-value Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp af22 switch(config-pmap-c-qos)#</pre> | Sets the DSCP value to dscp-value. Valid values are listed in the Standard DSCP Values table in the Configuring DSCP Marking section. |
| Step 11 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit switch(config-pmap-qos)#</pre> | Returns to policy-map configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|----------------|--|--|
| Step 12 | interface ethernet <i>slot/port</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1 switch(config-if)#</pre> | Enters interface mode to configure the Ethernet interface. |
| Step 13 | service-policy [type qos] {input output} {<i>policy-map-name</i>} [no-stats] Example: <pre>switch(config-if)# service-policy input policy1</pre> | Adds <i>policy-map-name</i> to the input packets of the interface. You can attach only one input policy and one output policy to an interface. |

Example

This example shows how to display the policy-map configuration:

```
switch# show policy-map policy1
```

Verifying the Marking Configuration

To display the marking configuration information, perform one of the following tasks:

| Command | Purpose |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| show policy-map | Displays all policy maps. |

Configuration Examples for Marking

The following example shows how to configure marking:

```
configure terminal
policy-map type qos untrust_dcsp
class class-default
set precedence 3
set qos-group 3
set dscp 0
```



CHAPTER 8

Configuring Policing

- [About Policing, on page 87](#)
- [Shared Policers, on page 87](#)
- [Prerequisites for Policing, on page 88](#)
- [Guidelines and Limitations for Policing, on page 88](#)
- [Configuring Policing, on page 91](#)
- [Configuring Shared Policers, on page 99](#)
- [Verifying the Policing Configuration, on page 102](#)
- [Configuration Examples for Policing, on page 102](#)

About Policing

Policing is the monitoring of the data rates for a particular class of traffic. When the data rate exceeds user-configured values, marking or dropping of packets occurs immediately. Policing does not buffer the traffic; therefore, the transmission delay is not affected. When traffic exceeds the data rate, you instruct the system to either drop the packets or mark QoS fields in them.

You can define single-rate and dual-rate policers.

Single-rate policers monitor the committed information rate (CIR) of traffic. Dual-rate policers monitor both CIR and peak information rate (PIR) of traffic. In addition, the system monitors associated burst sizes. Three colors, or conditions, are determined by the policer for each packet depending on the data rate parameters supplied: conform (green), exceed (yellow), or violate (red).

You can configure only one action for each condition. For example, you might police for traffic in a class to conform to the data rate of 256000 bits per second, with up to 200 millisecond bursts. The system would apply the conform action to traffic that falls within this rate, and it would apply the violate action to traffic that exceeds this rate.

For more information about policers, see RFC 2697 and RFC 2698.

Shared Policers



Note

The shared policer feature is only supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3) and later 7.0(3)F3(x) releases).

QoS applies the bandwidth limits specified in a shared policer cumulatively to all flows in the matched traffic. A shared policer applies the same policer to more than one interface simultaneously.

For example, if you configure a shared policer to allow 1 Mbps for all Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) traffic flows on VLAN 1 and VLAN 3, the device limits the TFTP traffic for all flows combined on VLAN 1 and VLAN 3 to 1 Mbps.

The following are guidelines for configuring shared policers:

- You create named shared policers by entering the `qos shared-policer` command. If you create a shared policer and create a policy using that shared policer and attach the policy to multiple ingress ports, the device polices the matched traffic from all the ingress ports to which it is attached.
- You define shared policers in a policy map class within the `police` command. If you attach a named shared policer to multiple ingress ports, the device polices the matched traffic from all the ingress ports to which it is attached.
- Shared policing works independently on each module.
- When the shared policer is applied on interfaces or a VLAN with member ports that are across different cores or instances, the rate becomes two times the configured CIR rate.
- Use the **`show qos shared-policer [type qos] [policer-name]`** command to display information about shared policers.

Prerequisites for Policing

Policing has the following prerequisites:

- You must be familiar with using modular QoS CLI.
- You are logged on to the device.

Guidelines and Limitations for Policing

**Note**

For scale information, see the release-specific *Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS Verified Scalability Guide*.

Common

The following are guidelines and limitations common to all policers:

- **`show`** commands with the **`internal`** keyword are not supported.
- Each module applies policing independently, which can affect QoS features that are applied to traffic that is distributed across multiple modules. The following are examples of these QoS features:
 - Policers that are applied to a port channel interface.
 - Policers that are applied to a VLAN.

- Policing only supports violated and nonviolated statistics when using either double width or single width TCAM with e-qos-lite.
- Using the optional keyword, no-stats disables statistics and ensures that applicable policies are shared.
- You can only use the **set qos-group** command in ingress policies.

Ingress Policing

The following are guidelines and limitations for ingress policing:

- All policers in the ingress direction must use the same mode.
- QoS Ingress policers can be enabled on subinterfaces.

Egress Policing

The following are guidelines and limitations for egress policing:

- Egress QoS policing is not supported on Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with the following line cards:
 - Cisco Nexus 9636C-R
 - Cisco Nexus 9636Q-R
 - Cisco Nexus 9636C-RX
 - Cisco Nexus 96136YC-R
- The egress RACL feature is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch.
- Egress QoS policy statistics for CPU generated traffic are not supported on the following:
 - Cisco Nexus 9200, 9300-EX, and 9300-FX platform switches
 - Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with the following line cards:
 - Cisco Nexus 9732C-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 9736C-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 97160YC-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 9736C-FX
- The total number of policers that can be successfully attached in the egress direction is only half the size of the qos-lite TCAM region.
- When egress RACL and egress QoS are applied together, you can only enable statistics for one or the other, not both.
- The egress policing feature does not support egress QoS policers on ALE uplink ports on top-of-rack (ToR) platforms.
- When using egress QoS, we recommend using the appropriate match criteria to match data traffic. Avoid match criteria such as **permit ip any any**.

- Remark action for violated packets in the egress direction is not supported on the following Cisco Nexus 9000 -EX platform switches and line cards:
 - Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 93108TC-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 9736C-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 97160YC-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 9732C-EX

They only support the drop action for violate in the egress direction.

- VLAN Egress QoS and Egress QoS on L2PO are not supported on the following Cisco Nexus 9000 EX-based line cards:
 - Cisco Nexus 97160YC-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 9732C-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 9736C-EX
- Egress QoS policies are not supported on subinterfaces.
- For Cisco Nexus 9504 platform switches, egress QoS policies are not supported on the following:
 - Sub-interfaces
 - Physical interfaces with configured sub-interfaces
- Egress QoS policies are not supported on Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches.

1-Rate 2-Color and 2-Rate 3-Color Policing

The following are guidelines and limitations for 1-rate 2-color (1R2C) and 2-rate 3-color (2R3C) policing:

- A 2-rate 3-color policer is not supported on Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches.
- Only 1R2C policing in the egress direction is supported on the following Cisco Nexus 9000 -EX and -FX platform switches and line cards:
 - Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 93108TC-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 9736C-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 97160YC-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 9732C-EX
 - Cisco Nexus 93108TC-FX
 - Cisco Nexus 9348GC-FXP
 - Cisco Nexus 9736C-FX
- Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches only support 1R2C policing in the ingress direction.

Shared Policers

The following are guidelines and limitations for shared policers:

- When the shared policer is applied to interfaces or VLANs, with member ports that are across different cores or instances, the rate becomes two times the configured CIR rate.

Configuring Policing

You can configure a single or dual-rate policer.

Configuring Ingress Policing

You can apply the policing instructions in a QoS policy map to ingress packets by attaching that QoS policy map to an interface. To select ingress, you specify the **input** keyword in the **service-policy** command. For more information on attaching and detaching a QoS policy action from an interface, see the "Using Modular QoS CLI" section.

Configuring Egress Policing

**Note**

The egress policing feature is supported only on Cisco Nexus 9000 -FX platform switches and linecards, such as Cisco Nexus 9736C-FX, 93108TC-FX, and 9348GC-FXP.

**Note**

Egress QoS policing is not supported on Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with the following line cards:

- Cisco Nexus 9636C-R
- Cisco Nexus 9636Q-R
- Cisco Nexus 9636C-RX
- Cisco Nexus 96136YC-R

You can apply the policing instructions in a QoS policy map to ingress or egress packets by attaching that QoS policy map to an interface. To select ingress or egress, you specify the **input** keyword or the **output** keyword in the **service-policy** command.

Before you begin

- You must carve TCAM region for egress QoS before configuring policing.
- For more information about attaching and detaching a QoS policy action from an interface, see the "Using Modular QoS CLI" section.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map** [**type qos**] [**match-first**] [*policy-map-name*]
3. **class** [**type qos**] [*class-map-name* | **class-default**] [**insert-before** *before-class-name*]
4. **police** [**cir**] {*committed-rate* [*data-rate*] | **percent** *cir-link-percent*} [**bc** *committed-burst-rate*] [**conform** {**transmit** | **set-prec-transmit** | **set-dscp-transmit** | **set-cos-transmit** | **set-qos-transmit**} [**exceed** { **drop** }] [**violate** { **drop** | **set-cos-transmit** | **set-dscp-transmit** | **set-prec-transmit** | **set-qos-transmit** }]] }
5. **exit**
6. **exit**
7. **show policy-map** [**type qos**] [*policy-map-name* | **qos-dynamic**]
8. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map [type qos] [match-first] [<i>policy-map-name</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map policy1 switch(config-pmap-qos)#</pre> | Creates or accesses the policy map named <i>policy-map-name</i> and then enters policy-map mode. The policy-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class [type qos] [<i>class-map-name</i> class-default] [insert-before <i>before-class-name</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos)# class class-default switch(config-pmap-c-qos)#</pre> | Creates a reference to <i>class-map-name</i> and enters policy-map class configuration mode. The class is added to the end of the policy map unless insert-before is used to specify the class to insert before. Use the class-default keyword to select all traffic that is not currently matched by classes in the policy map. |
| Step 4 | police [cir] { <i>committed-rate</i> [<i>data-rate</i>] percent <i>cir-link-percent</i> } [bc <i>committed-burst-rate</i>] [conform { transmit set-prec-transmit set-dscp-transmit set-cos-transmit set-qos-transmit } [exceed { drop }] [violate { drop set-cos-transmit set-dscp-transmit set-prec-transmit set-qos-transmit }]] } Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos)# policy-map type qos egressqos switch(config-pmap-qos)# class class-default switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# police [cir] {committed-rate [data-rate] percent cir-link-percent} [bc committed-burst-rate][conform { transmit set-prec-transmit set-dscp-transmit set-cos-transmit set-qos-transmit}] [violate { drop}]] switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit</pre> | <p>Polices cir in bits or as a percentage of the link rate. The conform action is taken if the data rate is ≤ <i>cir</i>. The actions are described in the Policer Actions for Exceed or Violate table and the Policer Actions for Conform table. The data rates and link speeds are described in the Data Rates for the police Command table and the Burst Sizes for the police Command table. See Configuring 1-Rate and 2-Rate, 2-Color and 3-Color Policing for more information.</p> <p>The following information describes the drop option for violate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • set-cos-transmit—Set dscp and send it. • set-prec-transmit—Set precedence and send it. • set-qos-transmit—Set qos-group and send it. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| | <code>switch(config-pmap-qos)# exit</code> <code>switch(config)#</code> | Note For cir pps, the packet size is 64 bytes. So the pps to bps conversion is 64*8. |
| Step 5 | exit Example: <code>switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit</code> <code>switch(config-pmap-qos)#</code> | Exits policy-map class configuration mode and enters policy-map mode. |
| Step 6 | exit Example: <code>switch(config-pmap-qos)# exit</code> <code>switch(config)#</code> | Exits policy-map mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 7 | show policy-map [type qos] [policy-map-name qos-dynamic] Example: <code>switch(config)# show policy-map type qos egressqos</code> Example: <code>switch(config)# policy-map type qos egressqos</code> <code>class class-default</code> <code>police cir 10 mbs bc 200 ms conform transmit</code> <code>violate drop</code> | (Optional) Displays information about the configured policy map of type qos. |
| Step 8 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <code>switch(config)# copy running-config</code> <code>startup-config</code> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Configuring 1-Rate and 2-Rate, 2-Color and 3-Color Policing

The type of policer created by the device is based on a combination of the **police** command arguments described in the following Arguments to the police Command table.



Note You must specify the identical value for **pir** and **cir** to configure 1-rate 3-color policing.



Note A 1-rate 2-color policer with the violate markdown action is not supported.



Note Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switches only support 1-rate 2-color policing.

Table 33: Arguments to the police Command

| Argument | Description |
|----------------|---|
| cir | Committed information rate, or desired bandwidth, specified as a bit rate or a percentage of the link rate. Although a value for cir is required, the argument itself is optional. The range of values is from 1 to 80000000000. The range of policing values is from 8000 to 80 Gbps. |
| percent | Rate as a percentage of the interface rate. The range of values is from 1 to 100 percent. |
| bc | Indication of how much the cir can be exceeded, either as a bit rate or an amount of time at cir. The default is 200 milliseconds of traffic at the configured rate. The default data rate units are bytes. |
| pir | Peak information rate, specified as a PIR bit rate or a percentage of the link rate. There is no default. The range of values is from 1 to 80000000000; the range of policing values is from 8000 bps to 480 Gbps. The range of percentage values is from 1 to 100 percent. |
| be | Indication of how much the pir can be exceeded, either as a bit rate or an amount of time at pir. When the bc value is not specified, the default is 200 milliseconds of traffic at the configured rate. The default data rate units are bytes. Note You must specify a value for pir before the device displays this argument. |
| conform | Single action to take if the traffic data rate is within bounds. The basic actions are transmit or one of the set commands listed in the following Policer Actions for Conform table. The default is transmit. |
| exceed | Single action to take if the traffic data rate is exceeded. The basic actions are drop or markdown. The default is drop. |
| violate | Single action to take if the traffic data rate violates the configured rate values. The basic actions are drop or markdown. The default is drop. |

Although all the arguments in the above Arguments to the police Command table are optional, you must specify a value for **cir**. In this section, **cir** indicates its value but not necessarily the keyword itself. The combination of these arguments and the resulting policer types and actions are shown in the following Policer Types and Actions from Police Arguments Present table.

Table 34: Policer Types and Actions from Police Arguments Present

| Police Arguments Present | Policer Type | Policer Action |
|---|-----------------|--|
| cir , but not pir , be , or violate | 1-rate, 2-color | <= cir , conform ; else violate |
| cir and pir | 2-rate, 3-color | <= cir , conform; <= pir , exceed; else violate |

The policer actions that you can specify are described in the following Policer Actions for Exceed or Violate table and the following Policer Actions for Conform table.



Note Only **drop** and **transmit** actions are supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3) and later).

Table 35: Policer Actions for Exceed or Violate

| Action | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| drop | Drops the packet. This action is available only when the packet exceeds or violates the parameters. |
| set-cos-transmit | Sets CoS and transmits the packet. |
| set-dscp-transmit | Sets DSCP and transmits the packet. |
| set-prec-transmit | Sets precedence and transmits the packet. |
| set-qos-transmit | Sets qos-group and transmits the packet. |

Table 36: Policer Actions for Conform

| Action | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| transmit | Transmits the packet. This action is available only when the packet conforms to the parameters. |
| set-prec-transmit | Sets the IP precedence field to a specified value and transmits the packet. This action is available only when the packet conforms to the parameters. |
| set-dscp-transmit | Sets the differentiated service code point (DSCP) field to a specified value and transmits the packet. This action is available only when the packet conforms to the parameters. |
| set-cos-transmit | Sets the class of service (CoS) field to a specified value and transmits the packet. This action is available only when the packet conforms to the parameters. |
| set-qos-transmit | Sets the QoS group internal label to a specified value and transmits the packet. This action can be used only in input policies and is available only when the packet conforms to the parameters. |



Note The policer can only drop or mark down packets that exceed or violate the specified parameters. For information on marking down packets, see the [Configuring Marking, on page 78](#) section.

The data rates used in the **police** command are described in the following Data Rates for the police Command table.

Table 37: Data Rates for the police Command

| Rate | Description |
|------|-------------------------------|
| bps | Bits per second (default) |
| kbps | 1,000 bits per seconds |
| mbps | 1,000,000 bits per second |
| gbps | 1,000,000,000 bits per second |

Burst sizes used in the **police** command are described in the following Burst Sizes for the police Command table.

Table 38: Burst Sizes for the police Command

| Speed | Description |
|--------|-----------------|
| bytes | bytes |
| kbytes | 1,000 bytes |
| mbytes | 1,000,000 bytes |
| ms | milliseconds |
| us | microseconds |

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map** [type qos] [match-first] [policy-map-name]
3. **class** [type qos] {class-map-name | class-default} [insert-before before-class-name]
4. **police** [cir] {committed-rate [data-rate] | percent cir-link-percent} [bc committed-burst-rate [link-speed]][pir] {peak-rate [data-rate] | percent cir-link-percent} [be peak-burst-rate [link-speed]] [conform {transmit | set-prec-transmit | set-dscp-transmit | set-cos-transmit | set-qos-transmit} [exceed {drop} [violate {drop | set-cos-transmit | set-dscp-transmit | set-prec-transmit | set-qos-transmit}]]]
5. [violate {drop | set-cos-transmit | set-dscp-transmit | set-prec-transmit | set-qos-transmit}]
6. **exit**
7. **exit**
8. **show policy-map** [type qos] [policy-map-name | qos-dynamic]
9. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: switch# configure terminal switch(config)# | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map [type qos] [match-first] [policy-map-name] Example: switch(config)# policy-map policy1 switch(config-pmap-qos)# | Creates or accesses the policy map named <i>policy-map-name</i> and then enters policy-map mode. The policy-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class [type qos] {class-map-name class-default} [insert-before before-class-name] Example: switch(config-pmap-qos)# class class-default switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# | Creates a reference to <i>class-map-name</i> and enters policy-map class configuration mode. The class is added to the end of the policy map unless insert-before is used to specify the class to insert before. Use the class-default keyword to select all traffic that is not currently matched by classes in the policy map. |
| Step 4 | police [cir] {committed-rate [data-rate] percent cir-link-percent} [bc committed-burst-rate [link-speed]][pir] {peak-rate [data-rate] percent cir-link-percent} [be peak-burst-rate [link-speed]] [conform {transmit set-prec-transmit set-dscp-transmit set-cos-transmit set-qos-transmit} [exceed {drop} [violate {drop set-cos-transmit set-dscp-transmit set-prec-transmit set-qos-transmit}]]] | Polices cir in bits or as a percentage of the link rate. The conform action is taken if the data rate is <= cir. If be and pir are not specified, all other traffic takes the violate action. If be or violate are specified, the exceed action is taken if the data rate <= pir , and the violate action is taken otherwise. The actions are described in the Policer Actions for Exceed or Violate table and the Policer Actions for Conform table. The data rates and link speeds are described in the Data Rates for the police Command table and the Burst Sizes for the police Command table. |
| Step 5 | [violate {drop set-cos-transmit set-dscp-transmit set-prec-transmit set-qos-transmit}] | set-cos-transmit —Set cos and send it. set-dscp-transmit —Set dscp and send it. set-prec-transmit —Set precedence and send it. set-qos-transmit —Set qos-group and send it. |
| Step 6 | exit Example: switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit switch(config-pmap-qos)# | Exits policy-map class configuration mode and enters policy-map mode. |
| Step 7 | exit Example: switch(config-pmap-qos)# exit switch(config)# | Exits policy-map mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 8 | show policy-map [type qos] [policy-map-name qos-dynamic] Example: | (Optional) Displays information about all configured policy maps or a selected policy map of type qos. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| | <code>switch(config)# show policy-map</code> | |
| Step 9 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <code>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</code> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Example

This example shows how to display the policy1 policy-map configuration:

```
switch# show policy-map policy1
```

Configuring Markdown Policing

Markdown policing is the setting of a QoS field in a packet when traffic exceeds or violates the policed data rates. You can configure markdown policing by using the set commands for policing action described in the Policer Actions for Exceed or Violate table and the Policer Actions for Conform table.



Note

You must specify the identical value for **pir** and **cir** to configure 1-rate 3-color policing.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map** [**type qos**] [**match-first**] [*policy-map-name*]
3. **class** [**type qos**] {*class-name* | **class-default**} [**insert-before** *before-class-name*]
4. **police** [**cir**] {*committed-rate* [*data-rate*] | **percent** *cir-link-percent*} [[**bc** | **burst**] *burst-rate* [*link-speed*]] [[**be** | **peak-burst**] *peak-burst-rate* [*link-speed*]] [**conform** *conform-action* [**exceed** [**violate drop set dscp** *dscp table pir-markdown-map*]]]
5. **exit**
6. **exit**
7. **show policy-map** [**type qos**] [*policy-map-name*]
8. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <code>switch# configure terminal</code> <code>switch(config)#</code> | Enters global configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 2 | policy-map [type qos] [match-first] [<i>policy-map-name</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map policy1 switch(config-pmap-qos)#</pre> | Creates or accesses the policy map named <i>policy-map-name</i> and then enters policy-map mode. The policy-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class [type qos] { <i>class-name</i> class-default } [insert-before <i>before-class-name</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos)# class class-default switch(config-pmap-c-qos)#</pre> | Creates a reference to <i>class-name</i> and enters policy-map class configuration mode. The class is added to the end of the policy map unless insert-before is used to specify the class to insert before. Use the class-default keyword to select all traffic that is not currently matched by classes in the policy map. |
| Step 4 | police [cir] { <i>committed-rate</i> [<i>data-rate</i>] percent <i>cir-link-percent</i> } [[bc burst] <i>burst-rate</i> [<i>link-speed</i>]] [[be peak-burst] <i>peak-burst-rate</i> [<i>link-speed</i>]] [conform <i>conform-action</i> [exceed [violate drop set dscp dscp table <i>pir-markdown-map</i>]]] | Polices cir in bits or as a percentage of the link rate. The conform action is taken if the data rate is <= cir. If be and pir are not specified, all other traffic takes the violate action. If be or violate are specified, the exceed action is taken if the data rate <= pir , and the violate action is taken otherwise. The actions are described in the Policer Actions for Exceed or Violate table and the Policer Actions for Conform table. The data rates and link speeds are described in the Data Rates for the police Command table and the Burst Sizes for the police Command table. |
| Step 5 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit switch(config-pmap-qos)#</pre> | Exits policy-map class configuration mode and enters policy-map mode. |
| Step 6 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits policy-map mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 7 | show policy-map [type qos] [<i>policy-map-name</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config)# show policy-map</pre> | (Optional) Displays information about all configured policy maps or a selected policy map of type qos. |
| Step 8 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Configuring Shared Policers

The shared policer feature allows you to apply the same policing parameters to several interfaces simultaneously. You create a shared policer by assigning a name to a policer, and then applying that policer to a policy map

that you attach to the specified interfaces. The shared policer is also referred to as the named aggregate policer in other Cisco documentation.



Note The shared policer feature is only supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3) and later).



Note When the shared policer is applied on interfaces or VLANs with member ports that are across different cores or instances, the rate becomes two times the configured **cir** rate.

To configure a shared policer:

1. Create the class map.
2. Create a policy map.
3. Reference the shared policer to the policy map as described in this section.
4. Apply the service policy to the interfaces.



Note The rates specified in the shared policer are shared by the number of interfaces to which you apply the service policy. Each interface does not have its own dedicated rate as specified in the shared policer.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. switch# **configure terminal**
2. switch(config)# **qos shared-policer** [**type qos**] *shared-policer-name* [**cir**] {*committed-rate* [*data-rate*] | **percent** *cir-link-percent*} [**bc** *committed-burst-rate* [*link-speed*]] [**pir**] {*peak-rate* [*data-rate*] | **percent** *cir-link-percent*} [**be** *peak-burst-rate* [*link-speed*]] { {**conform** *conform-action* [**exceed** {**drop** | **set dscp** *dscp table* *cir-markdown-map*} | **violate** {**drop** | **set dscp** *dscp table* *pir-markdown-map*}]} }
3. switch(config)# **policy-map** [**type qos**] [**match-first**] {*qos-policy-map-name* | **qos-dynamic**}
4. switch(config-pmap-qos)# **class** [**type qos**] {*class-map-name* | **qos-dynamic** | **class-default**} [**insert-before** *before-class-map-name*]
5. switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# **police aggregate** *shared-policer-name*
6. switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# **exit**
7. switch(config-pmap-qos)# **exit**
8. (Optional) switch(config)# **show policy-map** [**type qos**] [*policy-map-name*] | **qos-dynamic**]
9. (Optional) switch(config)# **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| Step 1 | switch# configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | switch(config)# qos shared-policer [type qos] <i>shared-policer-name</i> [cir] { <i>committed-rate</i> [<i>data-rate</i>] | Creates or accesses the shared policer. The shared-policer-name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| | <pre>percent cir-link-percent} [bc committed-burst-rate [link-speed]] [pir] {peak-rate [data-rate] percent cir-link-percent} [be peak-burst-rate [link-speed]] {{conform conform-action [exceed {drop set dscp dscp table cir-markdown-map} [violate {drop set dscp dscp table pir-markdown-map}]]}}</pre> | <p>underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. Polices cir in bits or as a percentage of the link rate. The conform action is taken if the data rate is \leq cir. If be and pir are not specified, all other traffic takes the violate action. If be or violate are specified, the exceed action is taken if the data rate \leq pir, and the violate action is taken otherwise.</p> <p>Note A 64 byte packet size is used for the case of cir pps. This results in a 64*8 pps to bps conversion.</p> <p>Note The <i>cir-markdown-map</i> and <i>pir-markdown-map</i> maps are not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).</p> |
| Step 3 | <pre>switch(config)# policy-map [type qos] [match-first] {qos-policy-map-name qos-dynamic}</pre> | Creates or accesses the policy map named <i>qos-policy-map-name</i> , and then enters policy-map mode. The policy-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 4 | <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos)# class [type qos] {class-map-name qos-dynamic class-default} [insert-before before-class-map-name]</pre> | Creates a reference to <i>class-map-name</i> , and enters policy-map class configuration mode. The class is added to the end of the policy map unless insert-before is used to specify the class to insert before. Use the class-default keyword to select all traffic that is not currently matched by classes in the policy map. |
| Step 5 | <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# police aggregate shared-policer-name</pre> | Creates a reference in the policy map to <i>shared-policer-name</i> . |
| Step 6 | <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit</pre> | Exits policy-map class configuration mode and enters policy-map mode. |
| Step 7 | <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos)# exit</pre> | Exits policy-map mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 8 | <pre>(Optional) switch(config)# show policy-map [type qos] [policy-map-name qos-dynamic]</pre> | Displays information about all configured policy maps or a selected policy map of type qos. |
| Step 9 | <pre>(Optional) switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Example

This example shows how to display the test1 shared-policer configurations:

```
switch# show qos shared-policer test1
```

Verifying the Policing Configuration

To display the policing configuration information, perform one of the following tasks:

| Command | Purpose |
|------------------------|--|
| show policy-map | Displays information about policy maps and policing. |

Configuration Examples for Policing

The following example shows how to configure policing for a 1-rate, 2-color policer:

```
configure terminal
  policy-map policy1
    class one_rate_2_color_policer
      police cir 256000 conform transmit violate drop
```

The following example shows how to configure policing for a 1-rate, 2-color policer with DSCP markdown:

```
configure terminal
  policy-map policy2
    class one_rate_2_color_policer_with_dscp_markdown
      police cir 256000 conform transmit violate drop
```

The following example shows how to configure policing for a shared policer:

```
configure terminal
  qos shared-policer type qos udp_10mbps cir 10 mbps pir 20 mbps conform transmit exceed
  set dscp dscp table cir-markdown-map violate drop
  policy-map type qos udp_policy
    class type qos udp_qos
      police aggregate udp_10mbps
```



CHAPTER 9

Configuring Queuing and Scheduling

- [About Queuing and Scheduling, on page 103](#)
- [Modifying Class Maps, on page 103](#)
- [Congestion Avoidance, on page 104](#)
- [Congestion Management, on page 104](#)
- [Explicit Congestion Notification, on page 104](#)
- [Traffic Shaping, on page 107](#)
- [Prerequisites for Queuing and Scheduling, on page 108](#)
- [Guidelines and Limitations for Queuing and Scheduling, on page 108](#)
- [Configuring Queuing and Scheduling, on page 111](#)
- [Configuring Congestion Management, on page 119](#)
- [Applying a Queuing Policy on a System, on page 130](#)
- [Verifying the Queuing and Scheduling Configuration, on page 131](#)
- [Controlling the QoS Shared Buffer, on page 131](#)
- [Monitoring the QoS Packet Buffer, on page 132](#)
- [Configuration Examples for Queuing and Scheduling , on page 134](#)

About Queuing and Scheduling

Traffic queuing is the ordering of packets and applies to both input and output of data. Device modules can support multiple queues, which you can use to control the sequencing of packets in different traffic classes. You can also set weighted random early detection (WRED) and taildrop thresholds. The device drops packets only when the configured thresholds are exceeded.

Traffic scheduling is the methodical output of packets at a desired frequency to accomplish a consistent flow of traffic. You can apply traffic scheduling to different traffic classes to weight the traffic by priority.

The queuing and scheduling processes allow you to control the bandwidth that is allocated to the traffic classes so that you achieve the desired trade-off between throughput and latency for your network.

Modifying Class Maps

System-defined queuing class maps are provided.

**Note**

The provided system-defined queuing class maps cannot be modified.

Congestion Avoidance

You can use the following methods to proactively avoid traffic congestion on the device:

- Apply WRED to TCP or non-TCP traffic.
- Apply tail drop to TCP or non-TCP traffic.

Congestion Management

For egress packets, you can choose one of the following congestion management methods:

- Specify a bandwidth that allocates a minimum data rate to a queue.
- Impose a minimum and maximum data rate on a class of traffic so that excess packets are retained in a queue to shape the output rate.
- Allocate all data for a class of traffic to a priority queue. The device distributes the remaining bandwidth among the other queues.

For information about configuring congestion management, see the [Configuring WRED on Egress Queues](#) section.

Explicit Congestion Notification

ECN is an extension to WRED that marks packets instead of dropping them when the average queue length exceeds a specific threshold value. When configured with the WRED ECN feature, routers and end hosts use this marking as a signal that the network is congested to slow down sending packets.

**Note**

The ECN feature is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

**Note**

Enabling WRED and ECN on a class on a network-qos policy implies that WRED and ECN is enabled for all ports in the system.

**Note**

On extended output queues (EOQ), the approximate fair-drop (AFD) feature for bandwidth management is always enabled. The WRED configuration is ignored on EOQs. The configuration for EOQs is based on the system queuing policy and not on the per port policy.

Approximate Fair Drop

**Note**

Approximate Fair Drop is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (Cisco NX-OS Release NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

Approximate Fair Drop (AFD) is an Active Queue Management (AQM) algorithm that acts on long lived large flows (elephant flows) in the case of congestion, and does not impact short flows (mice flows).

When congestion occurs, the AFD algorithm maintains the queue occupancy at the configured queue desired value by probabilistically dropping packets from the large elephant flows and not impacting small mice flows.

The probability of dropping packets depends upon the arrival rate calculation of a flow at ingress. This is calculated by Elephant Trap (ETrap).

Explicit Congestion Notification (ECN) can be enabled with AFD on a particular class of traffic to mark the congestion state instead of dropping the packets.

Elephant Trap (ETrap)

The Elephant Trap (ETrap) identifies and hashes flows and forwards the arrival rate per flow to AFD for drop probability computation. When the number of bytes received in a flow exceeds the number of bytes specified by the Elephant trap byte-count-threshold, the flow is considered an elephant flow.

The AFD algorithm is applicable only on the flows that are qualified as elephant flows. Mice flows are protected and are not subject to AFD dropping.

For a flow to continue to be an elephant flow, the configured bw_threshold number of bytes has to be received in the configured timer period. Otherwise, the flow is evicted from the ETrap hash table.

The ingress rate of every elephant flow is calculated and forwarded to egress for the AFD algorithm to consume.

When ECN is enabled with AFD, the packets are marked to signal congestion instead of being dropped.

ETrap has three parameters that can be configured:

- Byte-count

Byte-count Is used to identify elephant flows. When number of bytes received in a flow exceeds the number of bytes specified by the byte-count-threshold, the flow is considered an elephant flow. (Default byte-count is ~ 1 MB.)

- Age-period and Bandwidth-threshold

Age-period and Bandwidth-threshold are used together to track the activeness of an elephant flow.

When the average bandwidth during the age-period time is lower than the configured bandwidth-threshold, an elephant flow is considered inactive and is timed-out and removed from the elephant flow table. (Default age-period is 50 µsec. Default bandwidth-threshold is 500 bytes.

Example:

```
switch (config)# hardware qos etrap age-period 50 usec
switch (config)# hardware qos etrap bandwidth-threshold 500 bytes
switch (config)# hardware qos etrap byte-count 1048555
```

AFD User Profiles

Three user profiles are provided with AFD:

- Mesh (Aggressive)

AFD and ETRAP timers are set to be aggressive, so that the queue depth does not grow much and is kept close to the queue-desired value.

- Burst (Default)

AFD and ETRAP timers are neither aggressive nor conservative, so that the queue depth could be observed to be hovering near the queue-desired value.

- Ultra-burst (Conservative)

AFD and ETRAP timers are set to be conservative, so that more bursts are absorbed and fluctuations for queue depth can be observed around the queue-desired value.

These profiles set the ETrap and AFD timers to pre-configured values for different traffic profiles such as, very bursty or not-so bursty traffic. For more configuration flexibility, the ETrap period set by the profile can be overridden by configuring the ETrap age-period with the **hardware qos etrap** command. However, the AFD timer cannot be changed.

The following is an example of configuring the ETrap age-period:

```
switch(config)# hardware qos etrap age-period 50 usec
```

The following are examples of configuring the AFD user profiles:

- Mesh (Aggressive with ETrap age-period: 20 µsec and AFD period: 10 µsec)

```
switch(config)# hardware qos afd profile mesh
```

- Burst (Default with ETrap age-period: 50 µsec and AFD period: 25 µsec)

```
switch(config)# hardware qos afd profile burst
```

- Ultra-burst (Conservative with ETrap age-period: 100 µsec and AFD period: 50 µsec)

```
switch(config)# hardware qos afd profile ultra-burst
```

AFD Guidelines and Limitations

AFD has the following configuration guidelines and limitations:

- Beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 9.3(3), Cisco Nexus 9300-GX platform switches support the AFD and ETrap features.
- If an AFD policy has already been applied in system QoS and you are configuring two unique AFD queuing policies, you must apply each unique AFD policy on ports on the same slice.

The following is an example of the system error if you do not create and apply an unique AFD policy on the same slice:

```
Eth1/50      1a006200 1      0      40      255      196      -1      1      0      0      <<<slice 1
Eth1/51      1a006400 1      0      32      255      200      -1      0      32      56      <<<slice 0
Eth1/52      1a006600 1      0      64      255      204      -1      1      24      48      <<<slice 1
Eth1/53      1a006800 1      0      20      255      208      -1      0      20      40      <<<slice 0
```

```
switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/50
switch(config-if)# service-policy type queuing output LM-out-40G
switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/51
switch(config-if)# service-policy type queuing output LM-out-100G
switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/52
switch(config-if)# service-policy type queuing output LM-out-100G
Unable to perform the action due to incompatibility: Module 1 returned status "Max
profiles reached for unique values of queue management parameters (alpha, beta,
max-threshold) in AFD config"
```

- If no AFD policy has already been applied in system QoS—then you can configure the same AFD policy on ports on a different slice, or configure different AFD policies on ports in the same slice.



Note You cannot configure an AFD queuing in the System QoS at a later time.

The following is an example of the system error when AFD queuing is already configured in the system:

```
interface Ethernet1/50
  service-policy type queuing output LM-out-40G
interface Ethernet1/51
  service-policy type queuing output LM-out-40G
interface Ethernet1/52
  service-policy type queuing output LM-out-100G
interface Ethernet1/53
  service-policy type queuing output LM-out-100G
interface Ethernet1/54
  service-policy type queuing output LM-out-100G

(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type queuing output LM-out
Unable to perform the action due to incompatibility: Module 1 returned status "Max
profiles reached for unique values of queue management parameters (alpha, beta,
max-threshold) in AFD config"
```

WRED and AFD Differences

Although WRED and AFD are both AQM algorithms, they have different approaches to help manage congestion:

- WRED computes a random drop probability and drops the packets indiscriminately across all the flows in a class of traffic.
- AFD computes drop probability based on the arrival rate of incoming flows, compares it with the computed fair rate, and drops the packets from the elephant flows while not impacting the mice flows.



Note AFD and WRED cannot be applied at the same time. Only one can be used in a system.

Traffic Shaping

Traffic shaping allows you to control the traffic going out of an interface in order to match its flow to the speed of the remote target interface and to ensure that the traffic conforms to policies contracted for it. You

can shape traffic that adheres to a particular profile to meet downstream requirements. Traffic shaping eliminates bottlenecks in topologies with data-rate mismatches.

Traffic shaping regulates and smooths out the packet flow by imposing a maximum traffic rate for each port's egress queue. Packets that exceed the threshold are placed in the queue and are transmitted later. Traffic shaping is similar to traffic policing, but the packets are not dropped. Because packets are buffered, traffic shaping minimizes packet loss (based on the queue length), which provides better traffic behavior for TCP traffic.

Using traffic shaping, you can control access to available bandwidth, ensure that traffic conforms to the policies established for it, and regulate the flow of traffic to avoid congestion that can occur when the egress traffic exceeds the access speed of its remote, target interface. For example, you can control access to the bandwidth when policy dictates that the rate of a given interface should not, on average, exceed a certain rate even though the access rate exceeds the speed.

Queue length thresholds are configured using the WRED configuration.

**Note**

Traffic shaping is not supported on ALE enabled device 40G front panel ports. When traffic shaping is configured for the system level, the setting is ignored and no error message is displayed. When traffic shaping commands are configured for the port level, the setting is rejected and an error message is displayed.

Prerequisites for Queuing and Scheduling

Queuing and scheduling have the following prerequisites:

- You must be familiar with using modular QoS CLI.
- You are logged on to the device.

Guidelines and Limitations for Queuing and Scheduling

Queuing and scheduling have the following configuration guidelines and limitations:

**Note**

For scale information, see the release-specific *Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS Verified Scalability Guide*.

- **show** commands with the **internal** keyword are not supported.
- The device supports a system-level queuing policy, so all ports in the system are impacted when you configure the queuing policy.
- A type queuing policy can be attached to the system or to individual interfaces for input or output traffic.
- Changes are disruptive. The traffic passing through ports of the specified port type experience a brief period of traffic loss. All ports of the specified type are affected.
- Performance can be impacted. If one or more ports of the specified type do not have a queuing policy applied that defines the behavior for the new queue, the traffic mapping to that queue can experience performance degradation.

- Traffic shaping can increase the latency of packets due to queuing because it falls back to store-and-forward mode when packets are queued.
- Traffic shaping is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9300 ALE 40G ports. For more information on ALE 40G uplink ports, see the [Limitations for ALE 40G Uplink Ports on the Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches](#).
- When configuring priority for one class map queue (SPQ), configure the priority for QoS group 3. When configuring priority for more than one class map queue, configure the priority on the higher numbered QoS groups. In addition, the QoS groups must be next to each other. For example, if you want to have two SPQs, you have to configure the priority on QoS group 3 and on QoS group 2.
- About queue limits for 100G enabled devices (such as the Cisco Nexus 9300 platform switch with the N9K-M4PC-CFP2 GEM):
 - The maximum dynamic queue-limit alpha value can be greater than 8. However 8 is the maximum alpha value supported. If you configure the alpha value to a value greater than 8, it is overridden and set to the maximum.

No message is issued when the alpha value is overridden.
 - The static queue-limit has a maximum of 20,000 cells. Any value specified greater than the maximum 20,000 cell limit is overridden by the 20,000 cell limit.

No message is issued when the cell limit is overridden.
- 100G enabled devices (such as the Cisco Nexus 9300 Series switch with the N9K-M4PC-CFP2 GEM), the WRED threshold has a maximum of 20,000 cells. Any value specified greater than the maximum 20,000 cell limit is overridden by the 20,000 cell limit.

No message is issued when the cell limit is overridden.
- FEX support for:
 - System input (ingress) level queuing for HIF to NIF traffic.
 - System output (egress) level queuing for NIF to HIF traffic and HIF to HIF traffic.
- When the switch supported system queuing policy is configured, the FEX uses the default policy.
- The FEX QoS system level queuing policy does not support WRED, queue-limit, shaping, or policing features.
- The FEX QoS system level queuing policy does not support multiple priority levels.
- Assigning a high alpha value on a Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switch uses more than the expected 50% of the available buffer space.

Assigning a lower alpha value (7 or less) assures the usage of the expected 50% of the available buffer space.
- For Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches, when a static limit is configured on a queue, both the static limit and the dynamic limit are calculated using the dynamic threshold (alpha value).
- Maximum queue occupancy for Leaf Spine Engine (LSE) enabled switches are limited to 64K cells (~13MB).
- For the following Cisco Nexus series switches and line cards, the lowest value that the egress shaper can manage, per queue, is 100 Mbps:

- Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches
- Cisco Nexus 9300-EX/FX/FX2/GX platform switches
- Cisco Nexus 9700-EX/FX line cards

Buffer-Boost

The buffer-boost feature enables the line card to use extra buffers. This capability is enabled by default on line cards such as the Cisco Nexus 9564PX.

- The command to enable the buffer-boost feature is **buffer-boost**.
- The command to disable the buffer-boost feature is **no buffer-boost**.

Generally, we recommend not to disable the buffer-boost feature. However, disabling the buffer-boost is necessary when there is a need to port channel two different member ports, from Cisco Nexus 9636PQ based line cards and Cisco Nexus 9564PX based line cards. However, we do not recommend to port channel such a configuration between ACI-capable leaf line cards and standalone line cards.



Note

Line cards like the Cisco Nexus 9636PQ and similar, do not offer the buffer-boost feature.

Order of Resolution

The following describes the order of resolution for the pause buffer configuration and the queue-limit for a priority-group.

- Pause Buffer Configuration

The pause buffer configuration is resolved in the following order:

- Interface ingress queuing policy (if applied, and pause buffer configuration is specified for that class).
- System ingress queuing policy (if applied, and pause buffer configuration is specified for that class).
- System network-QoS policy (if applied, and pause buffer configuration is specified for that class).
- Default values with regard to the speed of the port.

- Queue-limit for Priority-Group

The queue-limit for a priority-group is resolved in the following order:

- Interface ingress queuing policy (if applied, and queue-limit configuration is specified for that class).
- System ingress queuing policy (if applied, and queue-limit configuration is specified for that class).
- The **hardware qos ing-pg-share** configuration provided value.
- System default value.

Ingress Queuing

The following are notes about ingress queuing:

- No default system ingress queuing policy exists.
- The ingress queuing policy is used to override the specified pause buffer configuration.
- When downgrading to an earlier release of Cisco Nexus 9000 NX-OS, all ingress queuing configurations have to be removed.
- The ingress queuing feature is supported only on platforms where priority flow control is supported.
- Ingress queuing is not supported on devices with 100G ports.
- The ingress queuing policy is supported only at the system level (and not at the interface level) for Cisco Nexus 9508 switches with the Cisco Nexus 9732C-EX line card and Cisco Nexus 93108TC-EX and 93180YC-EX switches.
- The Cisco Nexus 9636C-R and 9636Q-R line cards and the Cisco Nexus 9508-FM-R fabric module (in a Cisco Nexus 9508 switch) support ingress queuing.

Configuring Queuing and Scheduling

Queuing and scheduling are configured by creating policy maps of type queuing that you apply to an egress interface. You cannot modify system-defined class maps, which are used in policy maps to define the classes of traffic to which you want to apply policies.

System-defined class maps match based on QoS groups that can be customized using a type qos policy. By default, there is no type QoS policy and all traffic matches to qos-group 0. One consequence is that all traffic will hit the system-defined default-class of type network-qos and type queuing (assigns 100% bandwidth to qos-group 0). Since system-defined classes of type queuing and type network-qos are predefined to match based on distinct qos-groups and cannot be modified, the way to ensure that traffic hits a given type queuing/network-qos class is to configure a type qos policy that sets the corresponding qos-group for that traffic. For traffic classified into a system-defined class map matching on a qos-group other than 0, create a type QoS policy that sets the QoS groups. Once the traffic has been mapped, it will be subject to the default type network-qos and type queuing policies that operate on the non-default qos-group X (X != 0). You may need to further customize those type queuing and type network-qos policies in order to ensure the desired actions (e.g. re-allocate some bandwidth). For more information on setting the qos-group, see “Example of set qos-groups” in the Using Modular QoS CLI chapter.

For information about configuring policy maps and class maps, see the Using Modular QoS CLI chapter.

You can configure the congestion-avoidance features, which include tail drop and WRED, in any queue.

You can configure one of the egress congestion management features, such as priority, traffic shaping, and bandwidth in output queues.



Note

WRED is not supported on ALE enabled device front panel 40G uplink ports. When WRED is configured for the system level, the setting is ignored and no error message is displayed. When WRED is configured at the port level, the setting is rejected and an error message displays.

The system-defined policy map, default-out-policy, is attached to all ports to which you do not apply a queuing policy map. The default policy maps cannot be configured.

Configuring Type Queuing Policies

Type queuing policies for egress are used for scheduling and buffering the traffic of a specific system class. A type queuing policy is identified by its QoS group and can be attached to the system or to individual interfaces for input or output traffic.



Note

Ingress queuing policy is used to configure pause buffer thresholds. For more details, see the [About Priority Flow Control](#) section.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map type queuing** *policy-name*
3. **class type queuing** *class-name*
4. **priority**
5. **no priority**
6. **shape** {**k**bps | **m**bps | **g**bps} *burst size* **min** *minimum bandwidth*
7. **bandwidth percent** *percentage*
8. **no bandwidth percent** *percentage*
9. **priority level** *level*
10. **queue-limit** *queue size* [**dynamic** *dynamic threshold*]

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map type queuing <i>policy-name</i> | Creates a named object that represents a set of policies that are to be applied to a set of traffic classes. Policy-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class type queuing <i>class-name</i> | Associates a class map with the policy map, and enters configuration mode for the specified system class. |
| Step 4 | priority | Specifies that traffic in this class is mapped to a strict priority queue. |
| Step 5 | no priority | (Optional) Removes the strict priority queuing from the traffic in this class. |
| Step 6 | shape { k bps m bps g bps} <i>burst size</i> min <i>minimum bandwidth</i> | Specifies the burst size and minimum guaranteed bandwidth for this queue. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------|--|--|
| Step 7 | bandwidth percent <i>percentage</i> | <p>Assigns a weight to the class. The class will receive the assigned percentage of interface bandwidth if there are no strict-priority queues. If there are strict-priority queues, however, the strict-priority queues receive their share of the bandwidth first. The remaining bandwidth is shared in a weighted manner among the class configured with a bandwidth percent. For example, if strict-priority queues take 90 percent of the bandwidth, and you configure 75 percent for a class, the class will receive 75 percent of the remaining 10 percent of the bandwidth.</p> <p>Note Before you can successfully allocate bandwidth to the class, you must first reduce the default bandwidth configuration on class-default and class-fcoe.</p> |
| Step 8 | no bandwidth percent <i>percentage</i> | (Optional) Removes the bandwidth specification from this class. |
| Step 9 | priority level <i>level</i> | (Optional) Specifies the strict priority levels for the Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches. These levels can be from 1 to 7. |
| Step 10 | queue-limit <i>queue size</i> [dynamic <i>dynamic threshold</i>] | <p>(Optional) Specifies either the static or dynamic shared limit available to the queue for Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches. The static queue limit defines the fixed size to which the queue can grow.</p> <p>Note The minimum <i>queue size</i> must be at least 50 kilobytes.</p> <p>The dynamic queue limit allows the queue's threshold size to be decided depending on the number of free cells available, in terms of the alpha value.</p> <p>Note Cisco Nexus 9200 Series switches only support a class level dynamic threshold configuration with respect to the alpha value. This means that all ports in a class share the same alpha value.</p> |

Configuring Congestion Avoidance

You can configure congestion avoidance with tail drop or WRED features. Both features can be used in egress policy maps.



Note WRED and tail drop cannot be configured in the same class.

Configuring Tail Drop on Egress Queues

You can configure tail drop on egress queues by setting thresholds. The device drops any packets that exceed the thresholds. You can specify a threshold based on the queue size or buffer memory that is used by the queue.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **hardware qos q-noise percent** *value*
3. **policy-map** [**type queuing**] [**match-first**] [*policy-map-name*]
4. **class type queuing** *class-name*
5. **queue-limit** {*queue-size* [**bytes** | **kbytes** | **mbytes**] | **dynamic value**}
6. (Optional) Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to assign tail drop thresholds for other queue classes.
7. **show policy-map** [**type queuing**] [*policy-map-name* | **default-out-policy**]
8. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | hardware qos q-noise percent <i>value</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# hardware qos q-noise percent 30</pre> | <p>Tunes the random noise parameter. The default value is 20 percent.</p> <p>This command is supported for Cisco Nexus 9200 and 9300-EX Series switches beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(4).</p> |
| Step 3 | policy-map [type queuing] [match-first] [<i>policy-map-name</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map type queuing shape_queues switch(config-pmap-que)#</pre> | Configures the policy map of type queuing and then enters policy-map mode for the policy-map name you specify. Policy-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 4 | class type queuing <i>class-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-out-ql switch(config-pmap-c-que)#</pre> | Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. Class queuing names are listed in the previous System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps table. |
| Step 5 | queue-limit { <i>queue-size</i> [bytes kbytes mbytes] dynamic value } Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# queue-limit 1000 mbytes</pre> | Assigns a tail drop threshold based on the queue size in bytes, kilobytes, or megabytes or allows the queue's threshold size to be determined dynamically depending on the number of free cells available. The device drops packets that exceed the specified threshold. |

| Command or Action | Purpose | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|-----------------|--|-----------------|--|--|--|------------|-----------------|------------|-----------------|------------|---|-------|-------|-----|------|---|---|------|-------|-----|------|---|---|------|-----|-----|------|---|---|------|-----|-----|------|---|---|-----|------|-------|------|---|---|-----|-----|-------|------|----|---|-----|------|---|------|----|---|---|-----|---|------|----|---|---|------|---|------|----|---|---|------|----|-------|----|----|---|------|----|------|----|
| | <p>The valid values for byte-based queue size are from 1 to 83886080. The valid values for dynamic queue size are from 0 to 10 as follows:</p> <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Value of alpha</th><th colspan="2">Network Forwarding Engine (NFE) enabled switches</th><th colspan="3">Leaf Spine Engine (LSE) enabled switches</th></tr><tr><th>Definition</th><th>Max % per queue</th><th>Definition</th><th>Max % per queue</th><th>ASIC value</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1/128</td><td>~0.8%</td><td>1/8</td><td>~11%</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1/64</td><td>~1.5%</td><td>1/4</td><td>~20%</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>1/32</td><td>~3%</td><td>1/2</td><td>~33%</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>1/16</td><td>~6%</td><td>3/4</td><td>~42%</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>1/8</td><td>~11%</td><td>1 1/8</td><td>~53%</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>1/4</td><td>20%</td><td>1 3/4</td><td>~64%</td><td>14</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>1/2</td><td>~33%</td><td>3</td><td>~75%</td><td>16</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>1</td><td>50%</td><td>5</td><td>~83%</td><td>18</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>2</td><td>~66%</td><td>8</td><td>~89%</td><td>21</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>4</td><td>~80%</td><td>14</td><td>~92.5</td><td>27</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>8</td><td>~89%</td><td>18</td><td>~95%</td><td>31</td></tr></table> <p>For example, if you configure a dynamic queue size of 6, then the alpha value is 1/2. If you configure a dynamic queue size of 7, then the alpha value is 1.</p> <p>To calculate the queue-limit consider the following:</p> <p>queue-limit = (alpha/(1 + alpha)) x total buffers</p> <p>For example, if you configure a queue-limit with a dynamic queue size of 7, then the queue-limit can grow up to (1/(1+1)) x total buffers. This means that queue-limit = 1/2 x total buffers.</p> <p>Note Although the above calculations determine the maximum queue occupancy, the maximum queue occupancy is limited to 64K cells in all cases for Application Spine Engine (ASE2, ASE3) and Leaf Spine Engine (LSE) enabled switches.</p> | Value of alpha | Network Forwarding Engine (NFE) enabled switches | | Leaf Spine Engine (LSE) enabled switches | | | Definition | Max % per queue | Definition | Max % per queue | ASIC value | 0 | 1/128 | ~0.8% | 1/8 | ~11% | 0 | 1 | 1/64 | ~1.5% | 1/4 | ~20% | 1 | 2 | 1/32 | ~3% | 1/2 | ~33% | 3 | 3 | 1/16 | ~6% | 3/4 | ~42% | 5 | 4 | 1/8 | ~11% | 1 1/8 | ~53% | 8 | 5 | 1/4 | 20% | 1 3/4 | ~64% | 14 | 6 | 1/2 | ~33% | 3 | ~75% | 16 | 7 | 1 | 50% | 5 | ~83% | 18 | 8 | 2 | ~66% | 8 | ~89% | 21 | 9 | 4 | ~80% | 14 | ~92.5 | 27 | 10 | 8 | ~89% | 18 | ~95% | 31 |
| Value of alpha | Network Forwarding Engine (NFE) enabled switches | | Leaf Spine Engine (LSE) enabled switches | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Definition | Max % per queue | Definition | Max % per queue | ASIC value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1/128 | ~0.8% | 1/8 | ~11% | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1/64 | ~1.5% | 1/4 | ~20% | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 1/32 | ~3% | 1/2 | ~33% | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 1/16 | ~6% | 3/4 | ~42% | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 1/8 | ~11% | 1 1/8 | ~53% | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 1/4 | 20% | 1 3/4 | ~64% | 14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 1/2 | ~33% | 3 | ~75% | 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 1 | 50% | 5 | ~83% | 18 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 2 | ~66% | 8 | ~89% | 21 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 4 | ~80% | 14 | ~92.5 | 27 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 8 | ~89% | 18 | ~95% | 31 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| | | Note Setting the threshold on ALE enabled devices is only supported for the system level. It is not supported for the port level. |
| Step 6 | (Optional) Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to assign tail drop thresholds for other queue classes. | |
| Step 7 | show policy-map [type queuing [policy-map-name default-out-policy]] Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que) # show policy-map type queuing shape_queues</pre> | (Optional) Displays information about all configured policy maps, all policy maps of type queuing, a selected policy map of type queuing, or the default output queuing policy. |
| Step 8 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config) # copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Configuring WRED on Egress Queues

You can configure WRED on egress queues to set minimum and maximum packet drop thresholds. The frequency of dropped packets increases as the queue size exceeds the minimum threshold. When the maximum threshold is exceeded, all packets for the queue are dropped.



Note WRED and tail drop cannot be configured in the same class.



Note AFD and WRED cannot be applied at the same time. Only one can be used in a system.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map type queuing {[match-first] policy-map-name}**
3. **class type queuing class-name**
4. **random-detect [minimum-threshold min-threshold {packets | bytes | kbytes | mbytes} maximum-threshold max-threshold {packets | bytes | kbytes | mbytes} drop-probability value weight value] [threshold {burst-optimized | mesh-optimized}] [ecn | non-ecn]**
5. (Optional) Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to configure WRED for other queuing classes.
6. (Optional) **congestion-control random-detect forward-nonecn**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map type queuing {[match-first] policy-map-name} Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map type queuing pl switch(config-pmap-que)#</pre> | Configures the policy map of type queuing and then enters policy-map mode for the policy-map name you specify. Policy-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class type queuing class-name Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-out-ql switch(config-pmap-c-que)#</pre> | Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. Class queuing names are listed in the previous System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps table. |
| Step 4 | random-detect [minimum-threshold min-threshold {packets bytes kbytes mbytes} maximum-threshold max-threshold {packets bytes kbytes mbytes} drop-probability value weight value] [threshold {burst-optimized mesh-optimized}] [ecn non-ecn] Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect minimum-threshold 10 mbytes maximum-threshold 20 mbytes</pre> Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect non-ecn minimum-threshold 1000 kbytes maximum-threshold 4000 kbytes drop-probability 100</pre> <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# show queuing interface eth 1/1 grep WRED WRED Drop Pkts 0 WRED Non ECN Drop Pkts 0 switch(config-pmap-c-que)#</pre> | <p>Configures WRED on the specified queuing class. You can specify minimum and maximum thresholds used to drop packets from the queue. You can configure these thresholds by the number of packets, bytes, kilobytes, or megabytes. The minimum and maximum thresholds must be of the same type. The thresholds are from 1 to 52428800.</p> <p>Alternatively, you can specify a threshold that is optimized for burst or mesh traffic, or you can configure WRED to drop packets based on explicit congestion notification (ECN). Beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I6(1), the Network Forwarding Engine (NFE) platform supports the non-ecn option to configure drop thresholds for non-ECN flows.</p> <p>Note The minimum-threshold and maximum-threshold parameters are not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9300 platform switches and Cisco Nexus 9564TX and 9564PX line cards.</p> |
| Step 5 | (Optional) Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to configure WRED for other queuing classes. | |
| Step 6 | (Optional) congestion-control random-detect forward-nonecn Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# congestion-control random-detect forward-nonecn</pre> | This is a global CLI command. Allows non-ECN-capable traffic to bypass WRED thresholds and grow until the egress queue-limit and tail drops. This command is intended to be used with a WRED+ECN configuration and when the intention is to avoid WRED drops of non-ECN-capable traffic. This option is available beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(2) and supported only for Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches, Cisco Nexus 93108TC-EX and |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--|-------------------|--|
| | | 93180YC-EX switches, and Cisco Nexus 9508 switches with the Cisco Nexus 9732C-EX line card. Beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(5), this feature is supported on Cisco Nexus 9508 switches with the Cisco Nexus 9636PQ line cards and Cisco Nexus 3164Q switches. |

Configuring AFD on Egress Queues

AFD can be configured for an egress queuing policy.



Note Approximate Fair Drop is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).



Note AFD and WRED cannot be applied at the same time. Only one can be used in a system.



Note The following are recommended values for **queue-desired** for different port speeds:

| Port Speed | Value for Queue |
|------------|-----------------|
| 10G | 150 kbytes |
| 40G | 600 kbytes |
| 100G | 1500 kbytes |

Values for queue are user configurable.



Note After AFD is configured, you can apply the policy to the system or to an interface as follows:

- System

```
switch(config)# system qos
switch(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type queuing output afd_8q-out
```

- Interface

```
switch(config)# int e1/1
switch(config-if)# service-policy type queuing output afd_8q-out
```

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map type queuing afd_8q-out**
3. **class type queuing c-out-8q-q3**
4. **afd queue-desired <number> [bytes | kbytes | mbytes] [ecn]**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map type queuing afd_8q-out | Configures the policy map of type queuing. |
| Step 3 | class type queuing c-out-8q-q3 | Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. |
| Step 4 | afd queue-desired <number> [bytes kbytes mbytes] [ecn] | Specifies desired queue. |

Example

- Configuring AFD without ECN

```
switch(config)# policy-map type queuing afd_8q-out
switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-out-8q-q3
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# afd queue-desired 600 kbytes
```

- Configuring AFD with ECN

```
switch(config)# policy-map type queuing afd-ecn_8q-out
switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-out-8q-q3
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# afd queue-desired 150 kbytes ecn
```

Configuring Congestion Management

You can configure only one of the following congestion management methods in a policy map:

- Allocate a minimum data rate to a queue by using the **bandwidth** and **bandwidth remaining** commands.
- Allocate all data for a class of traffic to a priority queue by using the **priority** command. You can use the **bandwidth remaining** command to distribute remaining traffic among the nonpriority queues. By default, the system evenly distributes the remaining bandwidth among the nonpriority queues.
- Allocate a minimum and maximum data rate to a queue by using the **shape** command.

In addition to the congestion management feature that you choose, you can configure one of the following queue features in each class of a policy map:

- Tail drop thresholds based on the queue size and the queue limit usage. For more information, see [Configuring Tail Drop on Egress Queues, on page 114](#).
- WRED for preferential packet drops. For more information, see the [Configuring WRED on Egress Queues](#) section.



Note WRED is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

Configuring Bandwidth and Bandwidth Remaining

You can configure the bandwidth and bandwidth remaining on the egress queue to allocate a minimum percentage of the interface bandwidth to a queue.



Note When a guaranteed bandwidth is configured, the priority queue must be disabled in the same policy map.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map type queuing {[match-first] *policy-map-name*}**
3. **class type queuing *class-name***
4. Assign a minimum rate of the interface bandwidth or assign the percentage of the bandwidth that remains:
 - Bandwidth percent:
bandwidth {percent *percent*}
 - Bandwidth remaining percent:
bandwidth remaining percent *percent*
5. (Optional) Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to assign tail drop thresholds for other queue classes.
6. **exit**
7. **show policy-map [type queuing [*policy-map-name* | default-out-policy]]**
8. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map type queuing {[match-first] <i>policy-map-name</i>} Example: | Configures the policy map of type queuing and then enters policy-map mode for the policy-map name you specify. Policy-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| | <pre>switch(config)# policy-map type queuing shape_queues switch(config-pmap-que)#</pre> | underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | <p>class type queuing<i>class-name</i></p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-out-ql switch(config-pmap-c-que)#</pre> | Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. Class queuing names are listed in the previous System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps table. |
| Step 4 | <p>Assign a minimum rate of the interface bandwidth or assign the percentage of the bandwidth that remains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bandwidth percent: bandwidth {percent percent} Bandwidth remaining percent: bandwidth remaining percent percent <p>Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bandwidth percent: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 25</pre> Bandwidth remaining percent: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 25</pre> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bandwidth percent: Assigns a minimum rate of the interface bandwidth to an output queue as the percentage of the underlying interface link rate. The range is from 0 to 100. The example shows how to set the bandwidth to a minimum of 25 percent of the underlying link rate. Bandwidth remaining percent: Assigns the percentage of the bandwidth that remains to this queue. The range is from 0 to 100. The example shows how to set the bandwidth for this queue to 25 percent of the remaining bandwidth. |
| Step 5 | (Optional) Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to assign tail drop thresholds for other queue classes. | |
| Step 6 | <p>exit</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>switch(config-cmap-que)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits policy-map queue mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 7 | <p>show policy-map [type queuing [policy-map-name default-out-policy]]</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# show policy-map type queuing shape_queues</pre> | (Optional) Displays information about all configured policy maps, all policy maps of type queuing, a selected policy map of type queuing, or the default output queuing policy. |
| Step 8 | <p>copy running-config startup-config</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Configuring Bandwidth and Bandwidth Remaining for FEX

You can configure the bandwidth and bandwidth remaining on the ingress and egress queue to allocate a minimum percentage of the interface bandwidth to a queue.



Note

When a guaranteed bandwidth is configured, the priority queue must be disabled in the same policy map.

Before you begin

Before configuring the FEX, enable **feature-set fex**.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map type queuing {[match-first] *policy-map-name*}**
3. **class type queuing *class-name***
4. Assign a minimum rate of the interface bandwidth or assign the percentage of the bandwidth that remains:
 - Bandwidth percent:

bandwidth {percent *percent*}
 - Bandwidth remaining percent:

bandwidth remaining percent *percent*
5. (Optional) Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to assign tail drop thresholds for other queue classes.
6. **exit**
7. **show policy-map [type queuing [*policy-map-name* | default-out-policy]]**
8. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map type queuing {[match-first] <i>policy-map-name</i>} Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map type queuing shape_queues switch(config-pmap-que)#</pre> | Configures the policy map of type queuing and then enters policy-map mode for the policy-map name you specify. Policy-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class type queuing <i>class-name</i> Example: | Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. Class queuing names are listed in the previous System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps table. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| | <pre>switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-out-q1 switch(config-pmap-c-que)#</pre> | |
| Step 4 | <p>Assign a minimum rate of the interface bandwidth or assign the percentage of the bandwidth that remains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bandwidth percent: bandwidth {percent percent} Bandwidth remaining percent: bandwidth remaining percent percent <p>Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bandwidth percent: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 25</pre> Bandwidth remaining percent: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 25</pre> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bandwidth percent: Assigns a minimum rate of the interface bandwidth to an output queue as the percentage of the underlying interface link rate. The range is from 0 to 100. The example shows how to set the bandwidth to a minimum of 25 percent of the underlying link rate. Bandwidth remaining percent: Assigns the percentage of the bandwidth that remains to this queue. The range is from 0 to 100. The example shows how to set the bandwidth for this queue to 25 percent of the remaining bandwidth. |
| Step 5 | (Optional) Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to assign tail drop thresholds for other queue classes. | |
| Step 6 | <pre>exit</pre> <p>Example:</p> <pre>switch(config-cmap-que)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits policy-map queue mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 7 | <p>show policy-map [type queuing [policy-map-name default-out-policy]]</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# show policy-map type queuing shape_queues</pre> | (Optional) Displays information about all configured policy maps, all policy maps of type queuing, a selected policy map of type queuing, or the default output queuing policy. |
| Step 8 | <p>copy running-config startup-config</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Example

This example shows how to configure the interface bandwidth:

```
switch(config)# policy-map type queuing inq
switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-in-q3
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-in-q2
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 20
```

```
switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-in-q1
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 10
switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-in-q-default
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 40
```

Configuring Priority

If you do not specify the priority, the system-defined egress pq queues behave as normal queues. For information on the system-defined type queuing class maps, see the "Using Modular QoS CLI" section.

You can configure only one level of priority on an egress priority queue. You use the system-defined priority queue class for the type of module to which you want to apply the policy map.

For the nonpriority queues, you can configure how much of the remaining bandwidth to assign to each queue. By default, the device evenly distributes the remaining bandwidth among the nonpriority queues.



Note When a priority queue is configured, the other queues can only use the remaining bandwidth in the same policy map.



Note When configuring priority for one class map queue (SPQ), you need to configure the priority for QoS group 3. When configuring priority for more than one class map queue, you need to configure the priority on the higher numbered QoS groups. In addition, the QoS groups need to be adjacent to each other. For example, if you want to have two SPQs, you have to configure the priority on QoS group 3 and on QoS group 2.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map type queuing** {[match-first] *policy-map-name*}
3. **class type queuing** *class-name*
4. **priority** [level *value*]
5. **class type queuing***class-name*
6. **bandwidth remaining percent** *percent*
7. (Optional) Repeat Steps 5 to 6 to assign the remaining bandwidth for the other nonpriority queues.
8. **exit**
9. **show policy-map** [type queuing [*policy-map-name* | **default-out-policy**]]
10. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|----------------|--|---|
| Step 2 | policy-map type queuing {[match-first] <i>policy-map-name</i> } Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map type queuing priority_queue1 switch(config-pmap-que) #</pre> | Configures the policy map of type queuing and then enters policy-map mode for the policy-map name you specify. Policy-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class type queuing <i>class-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-que) # class type queuing c-out-q1 switch(config-pmap-c-que) #</pre> | Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. Class queuing names are listed in the previous System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps table. |
| Step 4 | priority [level <i>value</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que) # priority</pre> | Selects this queue as a priority queue. Only one priority level is supported. |
| Step 5 | class type queuing <i>class-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-que) # class type queuing c-out-q2 switch(config-pmap-c-que) #</pre> | <p>(Optional) Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. Class queuing names are listed in the previous System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps table.</p> <p>Choose a nonpriority queue where you want to configure the remaining bandwidth. By default, the system evenly distributes the remaining bandwidth among the nonpriority queues.</p> |
| Step 6 | bandwidth remaining percent <i>percent</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que) # bandwidth remaining percent 25</pre> | (Optional) Assigns the percent of the bandwidth that remains to this queue. The range is from 0 to 100. |
| Step 7 | (Optional) Repeat Steps 5 to 6 to assign the remaining bandwidth for the other nonpriority queues. | |
| Step 8 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-que) # exit switch(config) #</pre> | Exits policy-map queue mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 9 | show policy-map [type queuing [<i>policy-map-name</i> default-out-policy]] Example: <pre>switch(config) # show policy-map type queuing priority_queue1</pre> | (Optional) Displays information about all configured policy maps, all policy maps of type queuing, a selected policy map of type queuing, or the default output queuing policy. |
| Step 10 | copy running-config startup-config Example: | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--|---|---------|
| | <code>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</code> | |

Configuring Priority for FEX



Note

Priority for FEX is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3).

If you do not specify the priority, the system-defined egress pq queues behave as normal queues. For information on the system-defined type queuing class maps, see the "Using Modular QoS CLI" section.

You can configure only one level of priority on an egress priority queue. You use the system-defined priority queue class for the type of module to which you want to apply the policy map.

For the nonpriority queues, you can configure how much of the remaining bandwidth to assign to each queue. By default, the device evenly distributes the remaining bandwidth among the non-priority queues.



Note

When a priority queue is configured, the other queues can only use the remaining bandwidth in the same policy map.



Note

When configuring priority for one class map queue (SPQ), you need to configure the priority for QoS group 3. When configuring priority for more than one class map queue, you need to configure the priority on the higher numbered QoS groups. In addition, the QoS groups need to be adjacent to each other. For example, if you want to have two SPQs, you have to configure the priority on QoS group 3 and on QoS group 2.

Before you begin

Before configuring the FEX, enable **feature-set fex**.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map type queuing {[match-first] *policy-map-name*}**
3. **class type queuing *class-name***
4. **priority [level *value*]**
5. **class type queuing *class-name***
6. **bandwidth remaining percent *percent***
7. (Optional) Repeat Steps 5 to 6 to assign the remaining bandwidth for the other nonpriority queues.
8. **exit**
9. **show policy-map [type queuing [*policy-map-name* | **default-out-policy**]]**
10. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map type queuing {[match-first] policy-map-name} Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map type queuing priority_queue1 switch(config-pmap-que)#</pre> | Configures the policy map of type queuing and then enters policy-map mode for the policy-map name you specify. Policy-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class type queuing class-name Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-out-q3 switch(config-pmap-c-que)#</pre> | Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. Class queuing names are listed in the previous System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps table. |
| Step 4 | priority [level value] Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# priority</pre> | <p>Selects this queue as a priority queue. Only one priority level is supported.</p> <p>Note FEX QoS priority is supported only on the c-out-q3 class map.</p> |
| Step 5 | class type queuing class-name Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-out-q3 switch(config-pmap-c-que)#</pre> | <p>(Optional) Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. Class queuing names are listed in the previous System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps table.</p> <p>Choose a nonpriority queue where you want to configure the remaining bandwidth. By default, the system evenly distributes the remaining bandwidth among the nonpriority queues.</p> |
| Step 6 | bandwidth remaining percent percent Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 25</pre> | (Optional) Assigns the percent of the bandwidth that remains to this queue. The range is from 0 to 100. |
| Step 7 | (Optional) Repeat Steps 5 to 6 to assign the remaining bandwidth for the other nonpriority queues. | |
| Step 8 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-que)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits policy-map queue mode and enters global configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|----------------|--|---|
| Step 9 | show policy-map [type queuing [policy-map-name default-out-policy]] Example: <pre>switch(config)# show policy-map type queuing priority_queue1</pre> | (Optional) Displays information about all configured policy maps, all policy maps of type queuing, a selected policy map of type queuing, or the default output queuing policy. |
| Step 10 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Example

This example shows how to configure the level of priority:

```
switch(config)# policy-map type queuing inq_pri
switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-in-q3
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# priority
switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-in-q2
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 20
switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-in-q1
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 40
switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-in-q-default
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 40
```

Configuring Traffic Shaping

You can configure traffic shaping on an egress queue to impose a minimum and maximum rate on it.



Note Configuring traffic shaping for a queue is independent of priority or bandwidth in the same policy map.



Note The system queuing policy is applied to both internal and front panel ports. When traffic shaping is enabled on the system queuing policy, traffic shaping is also applied to the internal ports. As a best practice, do not enable traffic shaping on the system queuing policy.



Note Traffic shaping is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9300 40G ports.



Note The lowest value that the egress shaper can manage, per queue, is 100 Mbps on Cisco Nexus 9200 series, 9300-EX/FX/FX2/GX, and 9700-EX/FX switches.

Before you begin

Configure random detection minimum and maximum thresholds for packets.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map type queuing {[match-first] *policy-map-name*}**
3. **class type queuing *class-name***
4. **shape min *value* {bps | gbps | kbps | mbps | pps} max *value* {bps | gbps | kbps | mbps | pps}**
5. (Optional) Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to assign tail drop thresholds for other queue classes.
6. **show policy-map [type queuing [*policy-map-name* | default-out-policy]]**
7. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map type queuing {[match-first] <i>policy-map-name</i>} Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map type queuing shape_queues switch(config-pmap-que)#</pre> | Configures the policy map of type queuing and then enters policy-map mode for the policy-map name you specify. Policy-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 3 | class type queuing <i>class-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# class type queuing c-out-q-default switch(config-pmap-c-que)#</pre> | Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. Class queuing names are listed in the previous System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps table. |
| Step 4 | shape min <i>value</i> {bps gbps kbps mbps pps} max <i>value</i> {bps gbps kbps mbps pps} Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# shape min 10 bps max 100 bps</pre> | <p>Assigns a minimum and maximum bit rate on an output queue. The default bit rate is in bits per second (bps).</p> <p>The example shows how to shape traffic to a minimum rate of 10 bits per second (bps) and a maximum rate of 100 bps.</p> |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| | | <p>Note Most scenarios where traffic shaping is needed requires the configuration of only the max shaper value. For instance, if you want traffic shaped and limited to a maximum desired rate, configure the min shaper value as 0 and the max shaper value as the maximum desired rate.</p> <p>You should only configure the min shaper value for specific scenarios where a guaranteed rate is desired. For instance, if you want traffic to have a guaranteed rate, configure the min shaper value as the guaranteed rate and the max value as something greater than guaranteed rate (or the maximum of the port speed rate).</p> |
| Step 5 | (Optional) Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to assign tail drop thresholds for other queue classes. | |
| Step 6 | show policy-map [type queuing [policy-map-name default-out-policy]] Example: <pre>switch(config)# show policy-map type queuing shape_queues</pre> | (Optional) Displays information about all configured policy maps, all policy maps of type queuing, a selected policy map of type queuing, or the default output queuing policy. |
| Step 7 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Applying a Queuing Policy on a System

You apply a queuing policy globally on a system.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **system qos**
3. **service-policy type queuing output {policy-map-name | default-out-policy}**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 2 | system qos Example: <pre>switch (config)# system qos switch (config-sys-qos)#</pre> | Enters system qos mode. |
| Step 3 | service-policy type queuing output {policy-map-name default-out-policy} Example: <pre>switch (config-sys-qos)# service-policy type queuing map1</pre> | <p>Adds the policy map to the input or output packets of system.</p> <p>Note The output keyword specifies that this policy map should be applied to traffic transmitted from an interface.</p> <p>Note To restore the system to the default queuing service policy, use the no form of this command.</p> |

Verifying the Queuing and Scheduling Configuration

Use the following commands to verify the queuing and scheduling configuration:

| Command | Purpose |
|--|--|
| show class-map [type queuing [class-name]] | Displays information about all configured class maps, all class maps of type queuing, or a selected class map of type queuing. |
| show policy-map [type queuing [policy-map-name default-out-policy]] | Displays information about all configured policy maps, all policy maps of type queuing, a selected policy map of type queuing, or the default output queuing policy. |
| show policy-map system | Displays information about all configured policy maps on the system. |

Controlling the QoS Shared Buffer

The QoS buffer provides support per port/queue and shared space. You can control the QoS buffer that is shared by all flows by disabling or restricting reservations.

The **hardware qos min-buffer** command is used to control the QoS shared buffer.

| | |
|---|---|
| hardware qos min-buffer [all default none] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • all Current behavior where all reservations are enabled ON). • default Enables reservations only for qos-group-0. • none Disables reservations for all qos-groups. |
|---|---|

The **show hardware qos min-buffer** command is used to display the current buffer configuration.

Monitoring the QoS Packet Buffer

The Cisco Nexus 9000 Series device has a 12-MB buffer memory that divides into a dedicated per port and dynamic shared memory. Each front-panel port has four unicast queues and four multicast queues in egress. In the scenario of burst or congestion, each egress port consumes buffers from the dynamic shared memory.

You can display the real-time and peak status of the shared buffer per port. All counters are displayed in terms of the number of cells. Each cell is 208 bytes in size. You can also display the global level buffer consumption in terms of consumption and available number of cells.



Note Monitoring the shared buffer on ALE enabled devices is not supported for the port level.



Note In the examples shown in this section, the port numbers are Broadcom ASIC ports.

This example shows how to clear the system buffer maximum cell usage counter:

```
switch# clear counters buffers
Max Cell Usage has been reset successfully
```

This example shows how to set a buffer utilization threshold for a specific module:

```
switch(config)# hardware profile buffer info port-threshold module 1 threshold 10
Port threshold changed successfully
```



Note The buffer threshold feature is not enabled for ports if they have a no-drop class configured (PFC).



Note The configured threshold buffer count is checked every 5 seconds against all the buffers used by that port across all the queues of that port.



Note You can configure the threshold percentage configuration for all modules or for a specific module, which is applied to all ports. The default threshold value is 90% of the switch cell count of shared pool SP-0. This configuration applies to both Ethernet (front panel) and internal (HG) ports.



Note The buffer threshold feature is not supported for ACI capable device ports.

This example shows how to display the interface hardware mappings:

```
eor15# show interface hardware-mappings
```

Legends:

```
SMod - Source Mod. 0 is N/A
Unit - Unit on which port resides. N/A for port channels
HPort - Hardware Port Number or Hardware Trunk Id:
FPort - Fabric facing port number. 255 means N/A
NPort - Front panel port number
VPort - Virtual Port Number. -1 means N/A
```

| Name | Ifindex | Smod | Unit | HPort | FPort | NPort | VPort |
|---------|----------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Eth2/1 | 1a080000 | 4 | 0 | 13 | 255 | 0 | -1 |
| Eth2/2 | 1a080200 | 4 | 0 | 14 | 255 | 1 | -1 |
| Eth2/3 | 1a080400 | 4 | 0 | 15 | 255 | 2 | -1 |
| Eth2/4 | 1a080600 | 4 | 0 | 16 | 255 | 3 | -1 |
| Eth2/5 | 1a080800 | 4 | 0 | 17 | 255 | 4 | -1 |
| Eth2/6 | 1a080a00 | 4 | 0 | 18 | 255 | 5 | -1 |
| Eth2/7 | 1a080c00 | 4 | 0 | 19 | 255 | 6 | -1 |
| Eth2/8 | 1a080e00 | 4 | 0 | 20 | 255 | 7 | -1 |
| Eth2/9 | 1a081000 | 4 | 0 | 21 | 255 | 8 | -1 |
| Eth2/10 | 1a081200 | 4 | 0 | 22 | 255 | 9 | -1 |
| Eth2/11 | 1a081400 | 4 | 0 | 23 | 255 | 10 | -1 |
| Eth2/12 | 1a081600 | 4 | 0 | 24 | 255 | 11 | -1 |
| Eth2/13 | 1a081800 | 4 | 0 | 25 | 255 | 12 | -1 |
| Eth2/14 | 1a081a00 | 4 | 0 | 26 | 255 | 13 | -1 |
| Eth2/15 | 1a081c00 | 4 | 0 | 27 | 255 | 14 | -1 |
| Eth2/16 | 1a081e00 | 4 | 0 | 28 | 255 | 15 | -1 |
| Eth2/17 | 1a082000 | 4 | 0 | 29 | 255 | 16 | -1 |
| Eth2/18 | 1a082200 | 4 | 0 | 30 | 255 | 17 | -1 |
| Eth2/19 | 1a082400 | 4 | 0 | 31 | 255 | 18 | -1 |
| Eth2/20 | 1a082600 | 4 | 0 | 32 | 255 | 19 | -1 |
| Eth2/21 | 1a082800 | 4 | 0 | 33 | 255 | 20 | -1 |
| Eth2/22 | 1a082a00 | 4 | 0 | 34 | 255 | 21 | -1 |
| Eth2/23 | 1a082c00 | 4 | 0 | 35 | 255 | 22 | -1 |
| Eth2/24 | 1a082e00 | 4 | 0 | 36 | 255 | 23 | -1 |

Configuration Examples for Queuing and Scheduling

In this section, you can find examples of configuring queuing and scheduling.

**Note**

The default system classes type queuing match based on qos-group (by default all traffic matches to qos-group 0, and this default queue gets 100% bandwidth). Create a type QoS policy that first sets the qos-group in order to drive the correct matching for the type queuing classes and policies.

Example: Configuring WRED on Egress Queues

The following example shows how to configure the WRED feature on an egress queue:

```
configure terminal
  class-map type queuing match-any c-out-q1
    match qos-group 1
  class-map type queuing match-any c-out-q2
    match qos-group 1
  policy-map type queuing wred
    class type queuing c-out-q1
      random-detect minimum-threshold 10 bytes maximum-threshold 1000 bytes
    class type queuing c-out-q2
      random-detect threshold burst-optimized ecn
```

Example: Configuring Traffic Shaping

The following example shows how to configure traffic shaping using 1000 packets per second (pps)::

```
configure terminal
  class-map type queuing match-any c-out-q1
    match qos-group 1
  class-map type queuing match-any c-out-q2
    match qos-group 1
  policy-map type queuing pqu
    class type queuing c-out-q1
      shape min 100 pps max 500 pps
    class type queuing c-out-q2
      shape min 200 pps max 1000 pps
  show policy-map type queuing pqu
```



CHAPTER 10

Configuring Network QoS

- [About Network QoS, on page 135](#)
- [Prerequisites for Network QoS, on page 135](#)
- [Guidelines and Limitations for Network QoS, on page 135](#)
- [Configuring Network QoS Policies, on page 137](#)
- [Applying a Network QoS Policy on a System, on page 139](#)
- [Verifying the Network QoS, on page 139](#)

About Network QoS

The network QoS policy defines the characteristics of QoS properties network wide. With a network QoS policy, you can configure the following:

- **Pause behavior**—You can decide whether a QoS group requires the lossless behavior. The lossless behavior is provided by using a priority flow control (PFC) mechanism that prevents packet loss during congestion. You can configure drop (frames with this value that can be dropped) and no drop (frames with this value that cannot be dropped). For the drop and no drop configuration, you also need to enable PFC per port. For more information about PFC, see the "Configuring Priority Flow Control" section.

Prerequisites for Network QoS

The network QoS policy has the following prerequisites:

- You must be familiar with using modular QoS CLI.
- You are logged on to the device.

Guidelines and Limitations for Network QoS

The network QoS policy has the following guidelines and limitations:

- **show** commands with the **internal** keyword are not supported.
- Changing the network QoS policy is a disruptive operation, and it can cause traffic drops on any or all ports.

- When enabling jumbo MTU, the default network QoS policy can support jumbo frames. Under the network QoS policy, the MTU is used only for buffer carving when no-drop classes are configured. No additional MTU adjustments are required under the network QoS policy to support jumbo MTU.
 - Network QoS is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch.
 - Beginning with NX-OS 7.0(3)I7(4), you can enable a network QoS pause configuration per QoS class with the **pause pfc-cos cos-list receive** command for the receive-only PFC option. When specifying this option, PFC pause frame generation is disabled for a particular queueing policy class or queue.
- A network QoS policy can have a maximum combined total of six asymmetric PFC (APFC) and PFC classes.



Note PFC is required to be enabled on a port to support APFC on that port.

- The following section describes the guidelines and limitations for Dynamic Packet Prioritization:

Dynamic Packet Prioritization

Dynamic Packet Prioritization (DPP) prioritizes a configured number of packets of every new flow in a particular class of traffic is prioritized and sent through a configured class of traffic that DPP is mapped to.

When the number of packets in a flow reaches a specific threshold, prioritization ends and the subsequent packets in the flow go to the normal class.



Note Default number of packets is 120.

- Maximum number of packets:
 - Application Spine Engine (ASE2) enabled switches — 256
 - Leaf Spine Engine (LSE) enabled switches — 1024

Flows seen during a reload might not be prioritized by DPP. Flows are prioritized only after the forwarding path is re-established.

Beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 9.3(3), Cisco Nexus 9300-GX platform switches support the DPP feature.

DPP uses an age-out timer to evict idle flows.



Note Default age-period is 5 msec.

The DPP feature is enabled on a queue using the **dpp set-qos-group** command under a network QoS policy configuration.



Note A DPP enabled queue cannot be a no-drop queue (For example, both pause pfc-cos and dpp cannot be enabled on the same queue.)

Configuring and applying the policy are as follows:

```
switch(config)# policy-map type network-qos dpp
switch(config-pmap-nqos)# class type network-qos c-8q-nq1
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# dpp set-qos-group 7
```

```
switch(config)# system qos
switch(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type network-qos dpp
```

Configuring the age-period and the max-num-packets are as follows:

```
switch(config)# hardware qos dynamic-packet-prioritization age-period 5000 usec
```

```
switch(config)# hardware qos dynamic-packet-prioritization max-num-pkts 120
```

Configuring Network QoS Policies

You can configure a network QoS policy by following one of these methods:

- **Predefined policies**—You can apply a predefined network QoS policy that fits your requirement. By default, default-nq-policy is configured.
- **User-defined policy**—You can create a network QoS policy that conforms to one of the system-defined policies.

Copying a Predefined Network QoS Policy

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **qos copy policy-map type network-qos default-nq-policy {*prefix prefix* | *suffix suffix*}**
2. **show policy-map type network-qos my_nq**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| Step 1 | qos copy policy-map type network-qos default-nq-policy {<i>prefix prefix</i> <i>suffix suffix</i>} Example: <pre>switch# qos copy policy-map type network-qos default-nq-policy prefix my_nq</pre> | Copies a predefined network QoS policy and adds a suffix or prefix to its name. A prefix or suffix name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 2 | show policy-map type network-qos my_nq Example: <pre>switch# show policy-map type network-qos my_nq</pre> | (Optional) Displays the type network-qos policy map. |

Configuring a User-Defined Network QoS Policy

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **class-map type network-qos match-any *class-name***
3. **match qos-group *group***
4. **exit**
5. **policy-map type network-qos *policy-map-name***
6. **class type network-qos {*class-name* | **class-default**}**
7. **pause *group***

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | class-map type network-qos match-any <i>class-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# class-map type network-qos match-any c-nq2 switch(config-cmap-nqos)#</pre> | Configures the class map of the type network-qos and enters class-map mode. Class network-qos names are listed in previous System-Defined Type network-qos Class Maps table. |
| Step 3 | match qos-group <i>group</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 2</pre> | Specifies the QoS group to match. The range is from 0 to 3. |
| Step 4 | exit Example: <pre>switch (config-cmap-nqos)# exit switch (config)#</pre> | Exits class-map mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 5 | policy-map type network-qos <i>policy-map-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map type network-qos map2</pre> | Creates a policy map. The policy-map name can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, is case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 6 | class type network-qos {<i>class-name</i> class-default} Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-nqos)# class type network-qos c1-nq2</pre> | Refers to the class map of type network-qos as configured in Step 2. |
| Step 7 | pause <i>group</i> Example: | Specifies no-drop for the QoS group. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--|---|--|
| | <code>switch(config-pmap-nqos-c) # pause pfc-cos 2</code> | Note For 7.0(3)I1(1) and earlier, the no-drop queuing configuration is not supported in the network-qos policy for the Cisco Nexus 9300 platform. |

Applying a Network QoS Policy on a System

You apply a network QoS policy globally on a system. Applying a network QoS policy also automatically applies the corresponding queuing policies.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **system qos**
3. **service-policy type network-qos** *{policy-map-name | default-nq-policy}*

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <code>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</code> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | system qos Example: <code>switch (config)# system qos switch (config-sys-qos)#</code> | Enters system qos mode. |
| Step 3 | service-policy type network-qos <i>{policy-map-name default-nq-policy}</i> Example: <code>switch (config-sys-qos)# service-policy type network-qos map1</code> | Specifies the policy map to use as the service policy for the system. Note To restore the system to the default network QoS service policy, use the no form of this command. Note All Layer 4 class-maps under the network-qos policy-map must be configured before applying it under the system qos level. |

Verifying the Network QoS

To display the policing configuration information, perform one of the following tasks:

| Command | Purpose |
|--|--|
| show class-map type network-qos | Displays the type network-qos class maps. |
| show policy-map type network-qos | Displays the type network-qos policy maps. |
| show policy-map system type network-qos | Displays the active type network-qos class maps. |



CHAPTER 11

Configuring Link Level Flow Control

- [Link Level Flow Control, on page 141](#)
- [Guidelines and Limitations for Link Level Flow Control, on page 141](#)
- [Information About Link Level Flow Control, on page 142](#)
- [How to Configure Link Level Flow Control, on page 143](#)
- [Configuration Examples for Link Level Flow Control, on page 147](#)

Link Level Flow Control

Link-level flow control is a congestion management technique that pauses data transmission until the congestion in the system is resolved. When a receiving device becomes congested, it communicates with the transmitter by sending a PAUSE frame. When the transmitting device receives a Pause frame it stops the transmission of any further data frames for a short period of time. The link-level flow control feature applies to all the traffic on the link. The transmit and receive directions are separately configurable. By default, link-level flow control is disabled for both directions.

Guidelines and Limitations for Link Level Flow Control

Link Level Flow Control (LLFC) has the following configuration guidelines and limitations:

- **show** commands with the **internal** keyword are not supported.
- Changing or configuring LLFC on FEX HIF or FEX HIF PO interfaces is not supported.
- LLFC is supported on Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with Network Forwarding Engine (NFE) (and Cisco Nexus 3164Q switch with NFE).
- The 100G Cisco Nexus 9408PC-CFP2 line card does not support LLFC.
- Ethernet interfaces do not autodetect the LLFC capability. LLFC must be configured explicitly.
- Enabling LLFC requires a part of the buffer to be reserved. This reservation reduces the available shared buffer space.
- Data Center Bridging Exchange Protocol (DCBX) is not supported.
- Configuration time quanta of the pause frames is not supported.
- On each Ethernet interface, the switch can enable either PFC or LLFC, but not both.



Note When both PFC and LLFC are enabled, LLFC is selected.

- Only pure CoS-based classification of traffic classes is supported.
- Setting of pause threshold values is restricted.
- Configuring LLFC on an interface causes the interface to flap which results in a momentary traffic loss.
- When a no-drop QoS group is configured, you must ensure that the packets received, on ports that do not have flow control send-on configured, are not classified to a no-drop QoS group.
- Only a no-drop QoS group can generate link-level pause frames.
- Do not enable Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) on a no-drop class because it can cause an egress queue drop.
- We recommend the use of default buffer sizes for no-drop classes because if the buffer size is specified through the CLI, it allocates the same buffer size for all ports irrespective of the link speed, and MTU size.
- We recommend changing the LLFC configuration when there is no traffic, otherwise packets already in the MMU of the system may not get the expected treatment.
- LLFC and PFC are supported on Cisco Nexus 9300 platform switches and line cards that contain the Application Leaf Engine (ALE).

Information About Link Level Flow Control

Link Level Flow Control on Interfaces

When link level flow control is configured the system changes the interface state to Down if the specified interface is in UP state and then applies the flow control configuration. After the configuration is successfully applied to the interface, the system restores the interface to the UP state.

Link Level Flow Control on Ports

During a port shutdown event, the flow-control settings on an interface are retained, however no traffic is received or transmitted on the link. During a port startup event the flow-control settings are reinstated on to the hardware.

Mismatched Link Level Flow Control Configurations

The transmit and receive directions can be configured separately, and each device on the network can have a different Link Level Flow Control (LLFC) configuration. The following table describes how devices with mis-matched configurations interact.

| Switch A | Switch B | Description |
|---|---|---|
| LLFC configured to receive and transmit PAUSE frames. | LLFC configured to receive PAUSE frames. | Switch A can transmit 802.3x PAUSE frames and honor 802.3x PAUSE frames. Switch B can only receive 802.3x PAUSE frames. |
| LLFC configured to receive and transmit PAUSE frames. | LLFC configured to transmit PAUSE frames. | Switch A can transmit 802.3x PAUSE frames and honor 802.3x PAUSE frames. Switch B can transmit 802.3x PAUSE frames but will drop all received PAUSE frames. |

How to Configure Link Level Flow Control

Configuring Link Level Flow Control Receive

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **interface ethernet 1/1**
3. **flowcontrol receive on**
4. **exit**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: Device# configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | interface ethernet 1/1 Example: Device(config)# interface ethernet 1/1 | Configures an interface type and enters interface configuration mode. |
| Step 3 | flowcontrol receive on Example: Device(config-if)# flowcontrol receive on | Enables the interface to receive and process pause frames. |
| Step 4 | exit Example: Device(config-if)# exit | Exits interface configuration mode. |

Configuring Link Level Flow Control Transmit

To configure link-level flow control transmit on an interface, you enable flow control on the interface, configure a network-qos type QoS policy to enable a no-drop QoS group, and apply a qos type QoS policy to classify the traffic that requires no-drop behavior to the no-drop class.

You must ensure that bandwidth is allocated for the No-Drop QoS class using a queuing policy when you define a no-drop class. For more information, see the "Configuring Type Queuing Policies" section.



Note

When a no-drop QoS Group is configured you must ensure that packets received on ports that do not have flow-control send-on configured, are not classified to a no-drop QoS group. This is required as any ingress port that does not have flow-control send-on configured, can not generate a link level pause frame and there is no way to request the transmitting device to stop the transmission. Therefore, if flow-control send-on is not configured on all the interfaces you should not use a system policy to classify the packets to the no-drop QoS group. Instead, you should apply an interface QoS policy to the interfaces that having flow-control send-on enabled.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **interface ethernet 1/1**
3. **flowcontrol send on**
4. **exit**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>Device# configure terminal</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | interface ethernet 1/1 Example: <pre>Device(config)# interface ethernet 1/1</pre> | Configures an interface type and enters interface configuration mode. |
| Step 3 | flowcontrol send on Example: <pre>Device(config-if)# flowcontrol transmit on</pre> | Enables the interface to send pause frames to remote devices. |
| Step 4 | exit Example: <pre>Device(config-if)# exit</pre> | Exits interface configuration mode and returns to global configuration mode. |

Configuring a Link Level Flow Control Watchdog Interval

Link Level Flow Control Watchdog (LLFCWD) is enabled globally by default. LLFCWD on an interface is enabled automatically when PFC and PFCWD are configured on the interface. If an LLFC packet is seen on a PFC/PFCWD configured interface that doesn't have LLFC configured, the LLFC watchdog is triggered.

PFCWD interval and PFCWD multiplier CLI commands are used to configure the LLFCWD interval and multipliers. Use this procedure to configure the LLFC watchdog interval and the multiplier used to restore the no-drop queue.

**Note**

To disable the LLFC watchdog, enter the following in the global configuration mode:

```
switch(config)# link-level-flow-control watch-dog interval off
```

Before you begin

Consider the following before configuring the Link Level Flow Control Watchdog Interval:

- Link Level Flow Control Watchdog is supported on the following Cisco Nexus 9000 Series platform switches and line cards:
 - N9K-C9232C
 - N9K-C9236C
 - N9K-C92304QC
 - N9K-X9736C-EX
 - N9K-X9732C-EX
 - N9K-X9732C-EXM
 - N9K-X97160YC-EX
 - N9K-C93180YC-FX3S
 - N9K-C93108TC-FX3P
- PFC must be enabled at the interface. PFCWD must be enabled at the interface and globally. LLFC shouldn't be configured on the same interface.

**Note**

PFC watchdog uses a command to send a syslog message indicating that the queue is "stuck" (**priority-flow-control watch-dog-interval on disable-action**). If this command is invoked on a PFC interface, the queue isn't shut down but instead, the syslog message is generated. When the LLFC watchdog feature is enabled, and if a link level flow control packet is received on an interface, the queue is shut even with the **disable-action** command for PFC watchdog is enabled.

- Auto-restore and fixed restore should never be configured to 0.
- If LLFC is enabled on the interface, then LLFC WD is disabled.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **priority-flow-control watch-dog interval** *value*
3. **priority-flow-control auto-restore multiplier** *value*
4. (Optional) **show queuing llfc-queue** [**interface** *interface-list*] [**module** *module*] [**detail**]
5. (Optional) **clear queuing llfc-queue** [**interface** *interface-list*] [**module** *module*]

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | priority-flow-control watch-dog interval <i>value</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# priority-flow-control watch-dog interval 200</pre> | Specifies the watchdog interval value. The range is from 100 to 1000 milliseconds. |
| Step 3 | priority-flow-control auto-restore multiplier <i>value</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# priority-flow-control auto-restore multiplier 50</pre> | <p>Configures a value for the auto-restore multiplier. The range is from 0 to 100.</p> <p>Note The auto-restore multiplier should never be configured to 0.</p> <p>Note When the LLFC watchdog no-drop queue is restored, a system logging message entry is created to record the conditions of the queue. The following is an example of the message:</p> <pre>Error Message TAHUSD-SLOT#-2- TAHUSD_SYSLOG_LLFCWD_QUEUE_RESTORED : [chars] Description : NO DROP Queue Restored due to LLFC WatchDog timer expiring message</pre> |
| Step 4 | (Optional) show queuing llfc-queue [interface <i>interface-list</i>] [module <i>module</i>] [detail] Example: <pre>switch(config)# show queuing llfc-queue interface ethernet 1/1 detail</pre> | Displays the LLFCWD statistics. See the output example at the end of this procedure. |
| Step 5 | (Optional) clear queuing llfc-queue [interface <i>interface-list</i>] [module <i>module</i>] Example: <pre>switch(config)# clear queuing llfc-queue interface ethernet 1/1</pre> | Clears the LLFCWD queue statistics. |

Example

The following is an example detail output of the **show queuing llfc-queue** command for an Ethernet 1/1 interface:

```
switch# show queuing llfc-queue interf e 1/1 detail

slot 1
=====

+-----+
Global watch-dog interval [Enabled]
+-----+

+-----+
Global LLFC watchdog configuration details
+-----+

LLFC watchdog poll interval           : 100 ms
LLFC watchdog auto-restore multiplier : 10
LLFC watchdog fixed-restore multiplier : 0
+-----+

+-----+
Ethernet1/1 Interface LLFC watchdog: [Enabled]
+-----+
+-----+
| QOS GROUP 6 [Active] LLFC [YES] LLFC-COS [6]
+-----+
|                               | Stats |
+-----+
| Shutdown | 1 |
| Restored | 1 |
| Total pkts drained | 554 |
| Total pkts dropped | 56093783 |
| Total pkts drained + dropped | 56094337 |
| Aggregate pkts dropped | 56094337 |
| Total Ingress pkts dropped | 0 |
| Aggregate Ingress pkts dropped | 0 |
+-----+
```

Configuration Examples for Link Level Flow Control

Example: Configuring a No-Drop Policy

Configuring a No-Drop Policy

The following example shows how to configure a no-drop policy and attach the policy to a session policy:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# class-map type network-qos class1
```

Example: Configuring a No-Drop Policy

```
Device(config-cmap-nq) # match qos-group 1
Device(config-cmap-nq) # policy-map type network-qos my_network_policy
Device(config-pmap-nq) # class type network-qos class1
Device(config-pmap-nq-c) # pause pfc-cos 2
Device(config-pmap-nq-c) # system qos
Device(config-sys-qos) # service-policy type network-qos my_network_policy
Device# show running ipqos
```

Classifying Traffic to a No-Drop Class

The following example shows how to create a QoS policy to map all the traffic to the no-drop class:

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config) # class-map type qos class1
Device(config-cmap-qos) # match cos 2
Device(config-cmap-qos) # policy-map type qos my_qos_policy
Device(config-pmap-qos) # class type qos class1
Device(config-pmap-c-qos) # set qos-group 1
Device(config-pmap-c-qos) # interface e1/5
Device(config-sys-qos) # service-policy type qos input my_qos_policy
Device(config-sys-qos) #
```

Add the queuing policy that guarantees the bandwidth for qos-group 1 and apply that under system-qos as outlined in the following example:

```
policy-map type queuing my_queuing_policy
class type queuing c-out-q-default
bandwidth percent 1
class type queuing c-out-q3
bandwidth percent 0
class type queuing c-out-q2
bandwidth percent 0
class type queuing c-out-q1
bandwidth percent 99

system qos
  service-policy type queuing output my_queuing_policy
```

In the above example, c-out-q1 by default matches the traffic on qos-group 1. Therefore, the non-default class-map for queuing which matches qos-group 1 is not needed. For further information on configuring queuing, see [Configuring Queuing](#).

For LLFC to be enabled, you need to configure the no-drop policy on network-qos. The buffering module needs to inform the MAC module to generate pause (either LLFC or PFC based on the interface level configuration). PFC negotiation to the adapter is by using DCBX. LLFC or PFC is controlled by the configuration on the interfaces. For example, the **flow-control send and receive on** enables LLFC on the interfaces and the **priority-flow-control mode on** enables PFC on the interfaces.

If DCBX is supported, auto mode negotiates the PFC with the adapter. This is the interface level configuration to enable LLFC or PFC but regardless of it, you have to configure network-qos level pause configuration for LLFC to work. Even if the traffic is classified to qos-group 1 but when it generates pause, it generates LLFC based on the interface level configuration.

Example: Configuring Link Level Flow Control Receive and Send

Configuring Link Level Flow Control Receive and Send

The following examples show how to configure Link Level Flow Control receive and send on the device.

- When only LLFC receive is enabled, no-drop class does not need to be configured on the system network-qos.

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface ethernet 1/1
Device(config-if)# flowcontrol receive on
Device(config-if)# exit
```

- When both LLFC receive and send are enabled, no-drop class needs to be configured on the system network-qos. (Refer to the Configuring a No-Drop Policy example for information about configuring the no-drop class.)

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface ethernet 1/1
Device(config-if)# flowcontrol receive on
Device(config-if)# flowcontrol send on
Device(config-if)# exit
```

- When only LLFC send is enabled, no-drop class needs to be configured on the system network-qos. (Refer to the Configuring a No-Drop Policy example for information about configuring the no-drop class.)

```
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# interface ethernet 1/1
Device(config-if)# flowcontrol send on
Device(config-if)# exit
```

Example: Configuring Link Level Flow Control Receive and Send



CHAPTER 12

Configuring Priority Flow Control

- [About Priority Flow Control, on page 151](#)
- [Prerequisites for Priority Flow Control, on page 152](#)
- [Guidelines and Limitations for Priority Flow Control, on page 152](#)
- [Default Settings for Priority Flow Control, on page 155](#)
- [Configuring Priority Flow Control, on page 155](#)
- [Enabling Priority Flow Control on a Traffic Class, on page 156](#)
- [Configuring a Priority Flow Control Watchdog Interval, on page 159](#)
- [Configuring Pause Buffer Thresholds and Queue Limit Using Ingress Queuing Policy, on page 162](#)
- [Verifying the Priority Flow Control Configuration, on page 164](#)
- [Configuration Examples for Priority Flow Control, on page 164](#)

About Priority Flow Control

Priority flow control (PFC; IEEE 802.1Qbb), which is also referred to as Class-based Flow Control (CBFC) or Per Priority Pause (PPP), is a mechanism that prevents frame loss that is due to congestion. PFC is similar to 802.3x Flow Control (pause frames) or link-level flow control (LFC). However, PFC functions on a per class-of-service (CoS) basis.

When a buffer threshold is exceeded due to congestion, LFC sends a pause frame to its peer to pause all data transmission on the link for a specified period of time. When the congestion is mitigated (traffic comes under the configured threshold), a resume frame is generated to restart data transmission on the link.

In contrast, during congestion, PFC sends a pause frame that indicates which CoS value needs to be paused. A PFC pause frame contains a 2-octet timer value for each CoS that indicates the length of time that the traffic needs to be paused. The unit of time for the timer is specified in pause quanta. A quanta is the time that is required for transmitting 512 bits at the speed of the port. The range is from 0 to 65535. A pause frame with a pause quanta of 0 indicates a resume frame to restart the paused traffic.



Note Only certain classes of service of traffic can be flow controlled while other classes are allowed to operate normally.

PFC asks the peer to stop sending frames of a particular CoS value by sending a pause frame to a well-known multicast address. This pause frame is a one-hop frame that is not forwarded when received by the peer. When the congestion is mitigated, PFC can request the peer to restart transmitting frames.

**Note**

Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches support the transport of RDMA over Converged Ethernet (RoCE) v1 and v2 protocols.

Prerequisites for Priority Flow Control

PFC has the following prerequisites:

- You must be familiar with using modular QoS CLI.
- You are logged on to the device.

Guidelines and Limitations for Priority Flow Control

**Note**

For scale information, see the release-specific *Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS Verified Scalability Guide*.

PFC has the following configuration guidelines and limitations:

- If a QoS ACL is configured with DSCP match "X" for a lossless queue, all packets (IP, TCP, UDP, etc.) with DSCP "X" are mapped to the lossless queue.
- The following guidelines apply to Cisco Nexus 9300-GX platform switches:
Buffer allocation is based on the configuration irrespective of the operational state of the port.
Buffers are allocated for no-drop operation when PFC operation mode turns on. No-drop buffers continue to remain allocated even if the interface goes down and the PFC operation mode remains on.
- The **show** commands with the **internal** keyword are not supported.
- Adding the "pause buffer size threshold" configuration is optional for cable lengths that are less than 100 meters and it does need not to be configured.
- Input queuing policy maps cannot have pause buffer and priority/bandwidth together.
- For cable lengths greater than 100m, the "pause buffer size threshold" configuration is mandatory and it is required as part of the QoS policy configuration.
- If PFC is enabled on a port or a port channel, it does not cause a port flap.
- PFC configuration enables PFC in both the send (Tx) and receive (Rx) direction.
- Configuration time quanta of the pause frames is not supported.
- The configuration does not support pausing selected streams that are mapped to a particular traffic-class queue. All flows that are mapped to the class are treated as no-drop. It blocks out scheduling for the entire queue, which pauses traffic for all the streams in the queue. To achieve lossless service for a no-drop class, we recommend that you have only the no-drop class traffic on the queue.

- When a no-drop class is classified based on 802.1p CoS x and assigned an internal priority value (qos-group) of y, we recommend that you use the internal priority value x to classify traffic on 802.1p CoS only, and not on any other field. The packet priority that is assigned is x if the classification is not based on CoS, which results in packets of internal priority x and y to map to the same priority x.
- The PFC feature supports up to three no-drop classes of any maximum transmission unit (MTU) size. However, there is a limit on the number of PFC-enabled interfaces, based on the following factors:
 - MTU size of the no-drop class
 - Number of 10G and 40G ports
- You can define the upper limit of any MTU in the system using the **systemjumbomtu** command. The MTU range is from 1500 to 9216 bytes, and the default is 9216 bytes.
- The interface QoS policy takes precedence over the system policy. PFC priority derivation also happens in the same order.
- Ensure that you apply the same interface-level QoS policy on all PFC-enabled interfaces for both ingress and egress.



Caution Irrespective of the PFC configuration, we recommend that you stop traffic before applying or removing a queuing policy that has strict-priority levels at the interface level or the system level.

- To achieve end-to-end lossless service over the network, we recommend that you enable PFC on each interface through which the no-drop class traffic flows (Tx/Rx).
- We recommend that you change the PFC configuration when there is no traffic. Otherwise, packets already in the Memory Management Unit (MMU) of the system may not get the expected treatment.
- We recommend that you use default buffer sizes for no-drop classes or configure different input queuing policies suitable to 10G and 40G interfaces and the no-drop class MTU size. If the buffer size is specified through the CLI, it allocates the same buffer size for all ports irrespective of the link speed and MTU size. Applying the same pause buffer-size on 10G and 40G interfaces is not supported.
- Do not enable WRED on a no-drop class because it results in drops in the egress queue.
- Dynamic load balancing cannot be enabled for internal links with PFC. Disable DLB and enable RTAG7 load-balancing for internal links with the port-channel load-balance internal rtag7 command.
- The dynamic load balancing (DLB) based hashing scheme is enabled by default on all internal links of a linecard. When DLB is enabled, no-drop traffic may experience an out-of-order packet delivery when congestion on internal links occurs and PFC is applied. If applications on the system are sensitive to out-of-order delivery, you can adjust for this event by disabling DLB at the qos-group level. Disable DLB by using the **set dlb-disable** action in the QoS policy-maps and the **set qos-group** action for no-drop classes.

In the following example, assume that qos-group 1 is a no-drop class. DLB is disabled for this no-drop class by adding the **set dlb-disable** action and the **set qos-group** action.

```
switch(config)# policy-map p1
switch(config-pmap-qos)# class c1
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 1
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dlb-disable
```

```
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# end
switch# show policy-map p1
```

```
Type qos policy-maps
=====
```

```
policy-map type qos p1
  class cl
    set qos-group 1
    set dlb-disable
```



Note The following Cisco Nexus platform switches do not support the **set-dlb-disable** command:

- Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches
- Cisco Nexus 9300-EX/FX/FX2 platform switches
- Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with -EX and -FX line cards

- For VLAN-tagged packets, priority is assigned based on the 802.1p field in the VLAN tag and takes precedence over the assigned internal priority (qos-group). DSCP or IP access-list classification cannot be performed on VLAN-tagged frames.
- For non VLAN-tagged frames, priority is assigned based on the **set qos-group** action provided by the ingress QoS policy. Classification is based on a QoS policy-allowed match condition such as precedence, DSCP, or access-list. Ensure that the **pfc-cos** value that is provided in the network-qos policy for this class is the same as the **qos-group** value in this case.
- PFC is not supported for the Cisco Nexus 9408PC-CFP2 line card on Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches.
- Link level flow control and PFC are supported on Cisco Nexus 9300 Series switches and line cards that contain the ALE (Application Leaf Engine).
- PFC on mode is used to support the hosts that support PFC but do not support the Data Center Bridging Capability Exchange Protocol (DCBXP).
- DCBXP is supported on the following platforms:
 - Cisco Nexus 9200, 9300-EX, and 9300-FX2 platform switches
 - Cisco Nexus 9332C, 9332PQ, 9364C, 9372PX, 9372PX-E, and 9396PX switches
- Only an exact match of the no-drop CoS is considered as a successful negotiation of PFC by the DCBXP.
- The **no lldp tlvs-select dcbxp** command is enhanced so that PFC is disabled for interfaces on both sides of back-to-back switches.

Default Settings for Priority Flow Control

Table 39: Default PFC Setting

| Parameter | Default |
|-----------|---------|
| PFC | Auto |

Configuring Priority Flow Control

You can configure PFC on a per-port basis to enable the no-drop behavior for the CoS as defined by the active network QoS policy. PFC can be configured in one of these modes:

- **auto**—Enables the no-drop CoS values to be advertised by the DCBXP and negotiated with the peer. A successful negotiation enables PFC on the no-drop CoS. Any failures because of a mismatch in the capability of peers causes the PFC not to be enabled. (Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I3(1) and later)
- **on**—Enables PFC on the local port regardless of the capability of the peers.
- **off**—Disables PFC on the local port.



Note You can use the **priority-flow-control override-interface mode off** command to globally disable PFC on all interfaces regardless of the current interface configuration. This command, which is meant to be used during troubleshooting, allows you to quickly disable PFC without having to disable PFC on each interface. It is supported beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(2) and only for Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches, Cisco Nexus 93108TC-EX and 93180YC-EX switches, and Cisco Nexus 9508 switches with the Cisco Nexus 9732C-EX line card.

Beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I4(5), this feature is supported on Cisco Nexus 9508 switches with Cisco Nexus 9636PQ line cards and Cisco Nexus 3164Q switches.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **interface** *type slot/port*
3. **priority-flow-control mode** [**auto** | **off** | **on**]
4. **show interface priority-flow-control**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| Step 2 | interface <i>type slot/port</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# interface ethernet 2/5 switch(config-if)#</pre> | Enters interface mode on the interface specified. |
| Step 3 | priority-flow-control mode [auto off on] Example: <pre>switch(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode on switch(config-if)#</pre> | Sets PFC to the on mode. |
| Step 4 | show interface priority-flow-control Example: <pre>switch# show interface priority-flow-control</pre> | (Optional) Displays the status of PFC on all interfaces. |

Enabling Priority Flow Control on a Traffic Class

You can enable PFC on a particular traffic class.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **class-map type qos match** { all | any } *class-name*
3. **match cos** *cos-value*
4. **match dscp** *dscp-value*
5. **exit**
6. **policy-map type qos** *policy-name*
7. **class** *class-name*
8. **set qos-group** *qos-group-value*
9. **exit**
10. **exit**
11. **policy-map type network-qos** *policy-name*
12. **class type network-qos** *class-name*
13. **pause pfc-cos** *value* [receive]
14. **exit**
15. **exit**
16. **system qos**
17. **service-policy type network-qos** *policy-name*
18. **exit**
19. **interface ethernet** *slot / number*
20. **priority-flow-control mode** { auto | on | off }
21. **service-policy type qos input** *policy-name*
22. **exit**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | class-map type qos match { all any } class-name Example: <pre>switch(config)# class-map type qos c1 switch(config-cmap-qos)#</pre> | <p>Creates a named object that represents a class of traffic. Class-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters.</p> <p>match { all any }: Default is match all (if multiple matching statements are present all of them must be matched).</p> |
| Step 3 | match cos cos-value Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 2 switch(config-cmap-qos)#</pre> | Specifies the CoS value to match for classifying packets into this class. You can configure a CoS value in the range of 0 to 7. |
| Step 4 | match dscp dscp-value Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# match dscp 3 switch(config-cmap-qos)#</pre> | Specifies the DSCP value to match for classifying packets into this class. You can configure a DSCP value in the range of 0 to 63 or the listed values. |
| Step 5 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-cmap-qos)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits class-map mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 6 | policy-map type qos policy-name Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map type qos p1 switch(config-pmap-qos)#</pre> | Creates a named object that represents a set of policies that are to be applied to a set of traffic classes. Policy-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 7 | class class-name Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos)# class c1 switch(config-pmap-c-qos)#</pre> | <p>Associates a class map with the policy map and enters the configuration mode for the specified system class.</p> <p>Note The associated class map must be the same type as the policy map type.</p> |
| Step 8 | set qos-group qos-group-value Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3 switch(config-pmap-c-qos)#</pre> | Configures one or more qos-group values to match on for classification of traffic into this class map. There is no default value. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|----------------|---|---|
| Step 9 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-qos) # exit switch(config-pmap-qos) #</pre> | Exits the system class configuration mode and enters policy-map mode. |
| Step 10 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-qos) # exit switch(config) #</pre> | Exits policy-map mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 11 | policy-map type network-qos <i>policy-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config) # policy-map type network-qos pfc-qos switch(config-pmap-nqos) #</pre> | Creates a named object that represents a set of policies that are to be applied to a set of traffic classes. Policy-map names can contain alphabetic, hyphen, or underscore characters, are case sensitive, and can be up to 40 characters. |
| Step 12 | class type network-qos <i>class-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-nqos) # class type network-qos nw-qos3 switch(config-pmap-nqos-c) #</pre> | Associates a class map with the policy map, and enters the configuration mode for the specified system class. Note The associated class map must be the same type as the policy map type. |
| Step 13 | pause pfc-cos <i>value</i> [receive] Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-nqos-c) # pause pfc-cos 3 receive switch(config-pmap-nqos-c) #</pre> | PFC sends a pause frame that indicates which CoS value needs to be paused. Only PFC receive is enabled for the list of PCF CoS values. receive: When this optional keyword is used, PFC only receives and honors pause frames. PFC will never send pause frames. This is known as "Asymmetric PFC". Note Although not required, the pause pfc-cos <i>value</i> should match the <i>qos-group-value</i> in the set qos-group command. See the set qos-group command in steps 8 above. |
| Step 14 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-nqos-c) # exit switch(config-pmap-nqos) #</pre> | Exits configuration mode and enters policy-map mode. |
| Step 15 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-nqos) # exit switch(config) #</pre> | Exits policy-map mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 16 | system qos Example: <pre>switch(config) # system qos switch(config-sys-qos) #</pre> | Enters system class configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|----------------|--|---|
| Step 17 | service-policy type network-qos <i>policy-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type network-qos pfc-qos</pre> | Applies the policy map of type network-qos at the system level or to the specific interface. |
| Step 18 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-sys-qos)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits policy-map mode and enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 19 | interface ethernet <i>slot / number</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1 switch(config-if)#</pre> | Enters the ethernet interface configuration mode for the selected slot and chassis number. |
| Step 20 | priority-flow-control mode { auto on off } Example: <pre>switch(config-if)# priority-flow-control mode on switch(config-if)#</pre> | Enables the priority flow control policy for the interface. |
| Step 21 | service-policy type qos input <i>policy-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-if)# service-policy type qos input p1</pre> | Adds classification to the interface ensuring that packets matching the previously configured CoS or DSCP values are classified in the correct QoS group. |
| Step 22 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-if)# exit switch(config)#</pre> | Exits the ethernet interface mode and enters the global configuration mode. |

Configuring a Priority Flow Control Watchdog Interval

A PFC storm may occur in the network from a malfunctioning NIC or switch, where the PFC frames are propagated to all senders causing a complete stall in traffic in the network. To mitigate a PFC storm, a PFC watchdog can be used. A PFC watchdog interval can be configured to detect whether packets in a no-drop queue are being drained within a specified time period. If packets are present in buffer longer than the configured time period and after the time period expires, all outgoing packets are dropped on the interfaces that match the PFC queue that is not being drained.



Note

PFC watchdog is not supported on Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with Cisco Nexus 9400, 9500 and 9600 line cards, with the exception of Cisco Nexus 9636PQ line cards (that support the PFC watchdog feature).



Note When the PFC watchdog is configured, the following behavior can occur:

After the watchdog timer is triggered, the system removes traffic from a non-drop queue and new incoming traffic is not admitted in the ingress buffer. Any incoming traffic is dropped. This behavior may occur in cases where drop and non-drop traffic are part of the same non-drop queue. It may also occur when the sender to the non-drop queue is malfunctioning and still sends traffic even after a pause frame is received.



Note Ingress drops provide statistics of PFC watchdog dropped packets on the front panel ports.



Note For Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches, Cisco Nexus 9300-EX/FX/FX2 platform switches, and Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with -EX or -FX line cards, one of the following calculations is performed to determine when the queue is moved to the shutdown state:

If the interface multiplier is configured, the following calculation is performed:

priority-flow-control watch-dog interval *value* * **priority-flow-control watch-dog internal-interface-multiplier** *multiplier*

If the interface multiplier is not configured, the watchdog shutdown multiplier is used instead:

priority-flow-control watch-dog interval *value* * **priority-flow-control watch-dog shutdown-multiplier** *multiplier*

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **priority-flow-control auto-restore multiplier** *value*
3. **priority-flow-control fixed-restore multiplier** *value*
4. **priority-flow-control watch-dog-interval** {on | off}
5. **priority-flow-control watch-dog interval** *value*
6. **priority-flow-control watch-dog shutdown-multiplier** *multiplier*
7. (Optional) **priority-flow-control watch-dog internal-interface-multiplier** *multiplier*
8. (Optional) **sh queuing pfc-queue** [interface] [ethernet|ii] [detail]
9. (Optional) **clear queuing pfc-queue** [interface] [ethernet|ii] [intf-name]
10. (Optional) **priority-flow-control recover interface** [ethernet|ii] [intf-name] [qos-group <0-7>]

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 2 | priority-flow-control auto-restore multiplier <i>value</i> | Configures a value for the PFC auto-restore multiplier. |
| Step 3 | priority-flow-control fixed-restore multiplier <i>value</i> | Configures a value for the PFC fixed-restore multiplier. |
| Step 4 | priority-flow-control watch-dog-interval {on off} Example: <pre>switch(config)# priority-flow-control watch-dog-interval on</pre> | <p>Globally enables or disables the PFC watchdog interval for all interfaces. This command should be configured at global and also at an interface.</p> <p>See the following example of the command configured at global:</p> <pre>switch(config)# priority-flow-control watch-dog-interval on</pre> <p>See the following example of the command configured at an interface:</p> <pre>switch(config)# interface ethernet 7/5 switch(config-if)# priority-flow-control watch-dog-interval on</pre> <p>Note You can use this same command in interface configuration mode to enable or disable the PFC watchdog interval for a specific interface.</p> |
| Step 5 | priority-flow-control watch-dog interval <i>value</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# priority-flow-control watch-dog interval 200</pre> | Specifies the watchdog interval value. The range is from 100 to 1000 milliseconds. |
| Step 6 | priority-flow-control watch-dog shutdown-multiplier <i>multiplier</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# priority-flow-control watch-dog shutdown-multiplier 5</pre> | Specifies when to declare the PFC queue as stuck. The range is from 1 to 10, and the default value is 1. |
| Step 7 | (Optional) priority-flow-control watch-dog internal-interface-multiplier <i>multiplier</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# priority-flow-control watch-dog internal-interface-multiplier 5</pre> | Configures a PFC watchdog poll-interval multiplier for HiGig™ interfaces. The range is from 0 to 10, and the default value is 2. A value of 0 disables this feature on HiGig™ interfaces. |
| Step 8 | (Optional) sh queuing pfc-queue [interface] [ethernet ii] [detail] Example: <pre>switch(config)# sh queuing pfc-queue interface ethernet 1/1 detail</pre> | <p>Displays the PFCWD statistics.</p> <p>Beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I6(1), Cisco Nexus 9200, 9300, 9300-EX, and 9500 platform switches, using the detail option, you can account for Ingress drops.</p> <pre> QOS GROUP 1 [Active] PFC [YES] PFC-COS [1]</pre> <pre>+-----+ Stats</pre> |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|----------------|---|--|
| | | <pre> +-----+ Shutdown 0 Restored 0 Total pkts drained Total pkts dropped 0 Total pkts drained + dropped 0 Aggregate pkts dropped 0 Total Ingress pkts dropped 0 ===>>>>Ingress Aggregate Ingress pkts dropped 0 ===>>>>Ingress +-----+ </pre> |
| Step 9 | (Optional) clear queuing pfc-queue [interface] [ethernet ii] [intf-name] Example: <pre>switch(config)# clear queuing pfc-queue interface ethernet 1/1</pre> | Clears the environment variable PFCWD statistics. |
| Step 10 | (Optional) priority-flow-control recover interface [ethernet ii] [intf-name] [qos-group <0-7>] Example: <pre>switch# priority-flow-control recover interface ethernet 1/1 qos-group 3</pre> | Recovers the interface manually. |

Configuring Pause Buffer Thresholds and Queue Limit Using Ingress Queuing Policy

The pause buffer thresholds specified in the network-qos policy are shared by all the ports in the system. However, there are situations where a few ports may need different thresholds (such as long distance connections). An ingress queuing policy can be used for this purpose.

An ingress queuing policy also allows the configuration of the queue-limit to restrict the amount of shared buffer that can be used in addition to the reserved pause buffer by the no-drop class.

Each no-drop class is mapped internally to one of the port's priority-group in the ingress direction. The configured pause buffer thresholds and queue-limit are applied to the priority-group associated with the class.



Note

Adding pause buffer size threshold configuration is optional for cable lengths that are less than 100 meters and it need not be configured.

For cable lengths that are greater than 100m, the pause buffer size threshold configuration is mandatory and it is required as part of the QoS policy configuration.



- Note** About queue limits for 100G enabled devices (such as the Cisco Nexus 9300 platform switch with the N9K-M4PC-CFP2 GEM):
- The maximum dynamic queue-limit alpha value supported by the device might be greater than 8. However 8 is the maximum alpha value supported. Configuring the alpha value to a value greater than 8 is overridden by the maximum alpha value of 8.
No message is issued when the alpha value is overridden.
 - The static queue-limit has a maximum of 20,000 cells. Any value specified greater than the maximum 20,000 cell limit is overridden by the 20,000 cell limit.
No message is issued when the cell limit is overridden.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map type queuing** *policy-map-name*
3. **class type queuing** *c-in-q1*
4. **pause buffer-size** *buffer-size* **pause threshold** *xoff-size* **resume threshold** *xon-size*
5. **no pause buffer-size** *buffer-size* **pause threshold** *xoff-size* **resume threshold** *xon-size*
6. **queue-limit** *queue size* [**dynamic** *dynamic threshold*]

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|---|
| Step 1 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map type queuing <i>policy-map-name</i> | Enters policy-map queuing class mode and identifies the policy map assigned to the type queuing policy map. |
| Step 3 | class type queuing <i>c-in-q1</i> | <p>Attaches the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. Class queuing names are listed in the System-Defined Type queuing Class Maps table.</p> <p>Note The qos-group associated with the class must be defined as a no-drop class in the network-qos policy applied in the system qos.</p> <p>Note Up to eight ingress queues are supported for the Cisco Nexus 9636C-R and 9636Q-R line cards and the Cisco Nexus 9508-FM-R fabric module (in a Cisco Nexus 9508 switch). The range is from c-in-8q-q-default to c-in-8q-q1 through 7.</p> |
| Step 4 | pause buffer-size <i>buffer-size</i> pause threshold <i>xoff-size</i> resume threshold <i>xon-size</i> | Specifies the buffer threshold settings for pause and resume. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 5 | no pause buffer-size <i>buffer-size</i> pause threshold <i>xoff-size</i> resume threshold <i>xon-size</i> | Removes the buffer threshold settings for pause and resume. |
| Step 6 | queue-limit <i>queue size</i> [dynamic <i>dynamic threshold</i>] | <p>(Optional) Specifies either the static or dynamic shared limit available to the ingress priority-group. The static queue limit defines the fixed size to which the priority-group can grow. The dynamic queue limit allows the priority-group's threshold size to be decided depending on the number of free cells available, in terms of the alpha value.</p> <p>Note Cisco Nexus 9200 platform switches only support a class level dynamic threshold configuration with respect to the alpha value. This means that all ports in a class share the same alpha value.</p> <p>Note The queue limit for the Cisco Nexus 9636C-R and 9636Q-R line cards and the Cisco Nexus 9508-FM-R fabric module (in a Cisco Nexus 9508 switch) can be entered as a percent or in bytes/kbytes/mbytes/gbytes. For example, queue-limit percent 1 or queue-limit bytes 100.</p> |

Verifying the Priority Flow Control Configuration

To display the PFC configuration, perform the following task:

| Command | Purpose |
|--|--|
| show interface priority-flow-control [<i>module number</i>] | Displays the status of PFC on all interfaces or on specific modules. |

Configuration Examples for Priority Flow Control

The following example shows how to configure PFC:

```
configure terminal
interface ethernet 5/5
priority-flow-control mode on
```

The following example shows how to enable PFC on a traffic class:

```
switch(config)# class-map type qos c1
switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
switch(config-cmap-qos)# exit
switch(config)# policy-map type qos p1
switch(config-pmap-qos)# class type qos c1
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# exit
switch(config-pmap-qos)# exit
```

```
switch(config)# class-map type network-qos match-any c1
switch(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
switch(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
switch(config)# policy-map type network-qos p1
switch(config-pmap-nqos)# class type network-qos c-nq1
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# pause pfc-cos 3
switch(config-pmap-nqos-c)# exit
switch(config-pmap-nqos)# exit
switch(config)# system qos
switch(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type network-qos p1
```




CHAPTER 13

Monitoring QoS Statistics

- [About QoS Statistics, on page 167](#)
- [Prerequisites for Monitoring QoS Statistics, on page 167](#)
- [Guidelines and Limitations for Monitoring QoS Statistics, on page 167](#)
- [Enabling Statistics, on page 169](#)
- [Monitoring the Statistics, on page 170](#)
- [Clearing Statistics, on page 171](#)
- [Configuration Examples For Monitoring QoS Statistics, on page 171](#)

About QoS Statistics

You can display various QoS statistics for the device. By default, statistics are enabled, but you can disable this feature. For more information, see the Configuration Examples For Monitoring QoS Statistics section.

Prerequisites for Monitoring QoS Statistics

Monitoring QoS statistics has the following prerequisites:

- You must be familiar with using modular QoS CLI.
- You are logged on to the device.

Guidelines and Limitations for Monitoring QoS Statistics

Monitoring QoS statistics has the following guidelines and limitations:

- **show** commands with the **internal** keyword are not supported.
- The **show queuing interface** command can display information about internal interfaces.

The command format for this information is specified as **ii x/y/z**. Where *x* is the module number, *y* is the value 1, and *z* is the internal interface number within the module.



Note The number of internal interfaces within a module varies based on the type of the line card.



Note Alternatively, you can display information about internal interfaces by providing the module number in the **show queuing** command. By including the module number, queuing information for both front-panel and internal interfaces of the module are displayed together.

Example:

```
switch# show queuing interface ii 4/1/2
```

```
slot 4
=====
```

```
Egress Queuing for ii4/1/2 [System]
```

| QoS-Group# | Bandwidth% | PrioLevel | Min | Shape Max | Units |
|--------------|------------|-----------|---------------|--------------|-----------|
| 3 | - | 1 | - | - | - |
| 2 | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| 1 | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | 100 | - | - | - | - |
| ----- | | | | | |
| QOS GROUP 0 | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | |
| | Unicast | | OOBFC Unicast | | Multicast |
| ----- | | | | | |
| Tx Pkts | | 0 | | 0 | 235775 |
| Tx Byts | | 0 | | 0 | 22634400 |
| Dropped Pkts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Dropped Byts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Q Depth Byts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| ----- | | | | | |
| QOS GROUP 1 | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | |
| | Unicast | | OOBFC Unicast | | Multicast |
| ----- | | | | | |
| Tx Pkts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Tx Byts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Dropped Pkts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Dropped Byts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Q Depth Byts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| ----- | | | | | |
| QOS GROUP 2 | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | |
| | Unicast | | OOBFC Unicast | | Multicast |
| ----- | | | | | |
| Tx Pkts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Tx Byts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Dropped Pkts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Dropped Byts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Q Depth Byts | | 0 | | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | |
|-------------------|---------|---------------|-----------|--|
| QOS GROUP 3 | | | | |
| | Unicast | OOBFC Unicast | Multicast | |
| Tx Pkts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Tx Byts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Dropped Pkts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Dropped Byts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Q Depth Byts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| CONTROL QOS GROUP | | | | |
| | Unicast | OOBFC Unicast | Multicast | |
| Tx Pkts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Tx Byts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Dropped Pkts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Dropped Byts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Q Depth Byts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| SPAN QOS GROUP | | | | |
| | Unicast | OOBFC Unicast | Multicast | |
| Tx Pkts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Tx Byts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Dropped Pkts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Dropped Byts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Q Depth Byts | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

Cannot get ingress statistics for if_index: 0x4a180001 Error 0xe

Port Egress Statistics

WRED Drop Pkts 0

PFC Statistics

| TxPPP: | | 0, RxPPP: | | 0 | | |
|--------|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|
| COS | QOS Group | PG | TxPause | TxCount | RxPause | RxCount |
| 0 | - | - | Inactive | 0 | Inactive | 0 |
| 1 | - | - | Inactive | 0 | Inactive | 0 |
| 2 | - | - | Inactive | 0 | Inactive | 0 |
| 3 | - | - | Inactive | 0 | Inactive | 0 |
| 4 | - | - | Inactive | 0 | Inactive | 0 |
| 5 | - | - | Inactive | 0 | Inactive | 0 |
| 6 | - | - | Inactive | 0 | Inactive | 0 |
| 7 | - | - | Inactive | 0 | Inactive | 0 |

Enabling Statistics

You can enable or disable QoS statistics for all interfaces on the device. By default, QoS statistics are enabled.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. configure terminal

2. Enable or disable QoS statistics:
 - Enable QoS statistics:
qos statistics
 - Disable QoS statistics:
no qos statistics
3. **show policy-map interface**
4. **copy running-config startup-config**

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | Enable or disable QoS statistics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable QoS statistics: qos statistics • Disable QoS statistics: no qos statistics Example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable QoS statistics: <pre>switch(config)# qos statistics</pre> • Disable QoS statistics: <pre>switch(config)# no qos statistics</pre> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable QoS statistics: Enables QoS statistics on all interfaces. • Disable QoS statistics: Disables QoS statistics on all interfaces. |
| Step 3 | show policy-map interface Example: <pre>switch(config)# show policy-map interface</pre> | (Optional) Displays the statistics status and the configured policy maps on all interfaces. |
| Step 4 | copy running-config startup-config Example: <pre>switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config</pre> | (Optional) Saves the running configuration to the startup configuration. |

Monitoring the Statistics

You can display QoS statistics for all interfaces or a selected interface, data direction, or a QoS type.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **show policy-map** [*policy-map-name*] [**interface** [**input** | **output**]] [**type** {**control-plane** | **network-qos** | **qos** | **queuing**}]

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| Step 1 | show policy-map [<i>policy-map-name</i>] [interface [input output]] [type { control-plane network-qos qos queuing }] Example: switch# show policy-map interface ethernet 2/1 | Displays statistics and the configured policy maps on all interfaces, the specified interface, or on a specified data direction or QoS type. |

Clearing Statistics

You can clear QoS statistics for all interfaces or a selected interface, data direction, or QoS type.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **clear qos statistics** [**interface** [**input** | **output**]] [**type** {**qos** | **queuing**}]

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 1 | clear qos statistics [interface [input output]] [type { qos queuing }] Example: switch# clear qos statistics type qos | Clears statistics and the configured policy maps on all interfaces or the specified interface or on a specified data direction or QoS type. |

Configuration Examples For Monitoring QoS Statistics

The following example shows how to display the QoS statistics:

```
Global statistics status :   enabled

Ethernet6/1
  Service-policy (queuing) output:   default-out-policy

  Class-map (queuing):   c-out-q3 (match-any)
    priority level 1

  Class-map (queuing):   c-out-q2 (match-any)
    bandwidth remaining percent 0

  Class-map (queuing):   c-out-q1 (match-any)
    bandwidth remaining percent 0
```

```
Class-map (queuing): c-out-q-default (match-any)
  bandwidth remaining percent 100
```

The following example shows how to obtain information about queuing and PFC related counters:

```
switch(config-vlan-config)# show queuing interface ethernet 2/1
```

```
Egress Queuing for Ethernet2/1 [System]
```

| QoS-Group# | Bandwidth% | PrioLevel | Min | Shape Max | Units |
|---------------------------------|------------|-----------|-----|--------------|-------|
| 3 | - | 1 | - | - | - |
| 2 | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| 1 | 0 | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | 100 | - | - | - | - |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |
| QOS GROUP 0 | | | | | |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |
| Tx Pkts | | 0 | | Dropped Pkts | |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |
| QOS GROUP 1 | | | | | |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |
| Tx Pkts | | 0 | | Dropped Pkts | |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |
| QOS GROUP 2 | | | | | |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |
| Tx Pkts | | 0 | | Dropped Pkts | |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |
| QOS GROUP 3 | | | | | |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |
| Tx Pkts | | 0 | | Dropped Pkts | |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |
| CONTROL QOS GROUP 4 | | | | | |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |
| Tx Pkts | | 58 | | Dropped Pkts | |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |
| SPAN QOS GROUP 5 | | | | | |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |
| Tx Pkts | | 0 | | Dropped Pkts | |
| +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ | | | | | |



CHAPTER 14

Micro-Burst Monitoring

- [Micro-Burst Monitoring, on page 173](#)
- [Guidelines and Limitations for Micro-Burst Monitoring, on page 173](#)
- [Configuring Micro-Burst Detection for Cisco Nexus 9200, 9300, 9300-EX, 9300-GX, and 9300-FX2 Platform Switches, on page 176](#)
- [Configuring Micro-Burst Detection for 9300-FX, 9332C, and 9364C Switches, on page 177](#)
- [Configuring Micro-Burst Detection for Cisco Nexus 9500 Platform Switches with N9K-X9700-FX line card, on page 179](#)
- [Clearing Micro-Burst Detection, on page 180](#)
- [Verifying Micro-Burst Detection, on page 181](#)
- [Example of Micro-Burst Detection Output, on page 181](#)

Micro-Burst Monitoring

The micro-burst monitoring feature allows you to monitor traffic to detect unexpected data bursts within a very small time window (microseconds). This allows you to detect traffic in the network that are at risk for data loss and for network congestion.

A micro-burst is detected when the buffer utilization in an egress queue rises above the configured rise-threshold (measured in bytes). The burst for the queue ends when the queue buffer utilization falls below the configured fall-threshold (measured in bytes).

The feature provides timestamp and instantaneous buffer utilization information about the various queues where micro-burst monitoring is enabled.

Guidelines and Limitations for Micro-Burst Monitoring

The following are the guidelines and limitations for micro-burst monitoring:

- Micro-burst monitoring is not supported on Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches.
- Micro-burst monitoring and detection is supported on the following platforms:

| Switches | Minimum Burst Interval | IO FPGA Version |
|----------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Cisco Nexus 9200 | 86 μ sec 96 μ sec | 0x16 or later 0x10 or later 0x15 or later 0x6 or later 0x14 or later |
| Cisco Nexus 9300 | 73 μ sec 78 μ sec | 0x8 or later 0x9 or later |
| Cisco Nexus 9300-EX | | |
| Cisco Nexus 9300-FX | | |
| Cisco Nexus 9300-FX2 | | |
| Cisco Nexus 9332C | | |
| Cisco Nexus 9364C | | |

On these switches, micro-burst monitoring is supported on both unicast and multicast egress queues.

In addition, early detection of long bursts is supported. For bursts lasting more than 5 seconds, an early burst start record is displayed after 5 seconds from the start of the burst and is updated when the burst actually ends. This is not supported for Cisco Nexus 9300-FX, 9300-FX2, and 9364C platform switches.



Note On these switches, micro-burst duration is not affected by the number of queues configured.

- **show** commands with the **internal** keyword are not supported.
- Micro-burst monitoring is available with switches that contain the Network Forwarding Engine (NFE2). The minimum micro-burst that can be detected is 0.64 microseconds for 1 - 3 queues.

On these switches, micro-burst monitoring is supported on unicast egress queues. It is not supported on multicast, CPU, or span queues.

- On switches that contain a Network Forwarding Engine (NFE2), micro-burst monitoring requires IO FPGA version 0x9 or later.

Beginning with Cisco NX-OS Release 7.0(3)I5(1), micro-burst monitoring on Cisco Nexus 9200 or 9300-EX platform switches require the following IO FPGA versions:

| Switch | IO FPGA Version |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Cisco Nexus 92160YC-X | 0x16 or later |
| Cisco Nexus 92304QC | 0x10 or later |
| Cisco Nexus 9272Q | 0x15 or later |

| Switch | IO FPGA Version |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| Cisco Nexus 9232C | 0x6 or later |
| Cisco Nexus 9236C | 0x14 or later |
| Cisco Nexus 93180YC-EX | 0x8 or later |
| Cisco Nexus 93108TC-EX | 0x9 or later |

For more information about EPLD programming to upgrade the FPGA, see the *Cisco Nexus 9000 Series FPGA/EPLD Upgrade Release Notes*.

- The following are guidelines for micro-burst duration on non-modular switches that contain a Network Forwarding Engine (NFE2):



Note Micro-burst duration is the duration of the burst that can be detected. For example, when micro-burst monitoring is configured for 1 - 3 queues, micro-bursts that exceed 0.64 microseconds are detected. Increasing the number of queues that are configured for micro-burst monitoring increases the duration of the burst that can be detected. This does not apply to Cisco Nexus 9300-FX, 9300-FX2, and 9364C platform switches.

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 3 queues | 0.64 microsecond duration |
| 8 queues with 10 ports each | 9.0 microsecond duration |
| 10 queues with 132 ports each | 140 microsecond (0.14 millisecond) duration |

- By default, the switch stores a maximum of 1000 burst records. The maximum number of records is configurable within a range of 200 - 2000 records.
 - At least, 20 burst records are stored for each queue even when the maximum number of burst records has been reached.
 - When the maximum number of burst records has been reached, the oldest record is deleted to allow the storage of a new record.
 - You can use the **hardware qos burst-detect max-records** *number-of-records* command to configure the maximum number of burst records to store.
 - You can use the **show hardware qos burst-detect max-records** command to display the maximum number of burst records that can be stored.
- Too many back to back burst records while traffic is being drained from queues might result in jitter.

To avoid jitter, configure the fall-threshold to be less than the rise-threshold. As a best practice, configure the fall-threshold to be approximately 20% of the rise-threshold value (bytes).

Configuring Micro-Burst Detection for Cisco Nexus 9200, 9300, 9300-EX, 9300-GX, and 9300-FX2 Platform Switches

You can enable micro-burst detection for all interfaces on the device.



Note

This procedure is for all Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches, except the Cisco Nexus 9300-FX, 9332C, and 9364C switches (see [Configuring Micro-Burst Detection for 9300-FX, 9332C, and 9364C Switches, on page 177](#)).

For the Cisco Nexus 9300-EX, 9300-GX, 9300-FX2 platform switches, and the 9336C-FX switch, you can enable independent micro-burst thresholds per queue on these devices. Therefore, those parameters are given under the individual queue(s) in the queuing policy-maps. On the Cisco Nexus 9300-FX, 9332C, and 9364C switches, the thresholds are per switch, and therefore are given globally and apply to any queues where micro-burst detection is enabled in the queuing policy.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **policy-map type queuing** *policy-map-name*
3. **class type queuing** *class-name*
4. **burst-detect rise-threshold** *rise-threshold-bytes* **bytes** **fall-threshold** *fall-threshold-bytes* **bytes**
5. **exit**
6. **exit**
7. **interface ethernet** *slot/port*
8. **service-policy type queuing output** *policy-map-name*

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <pre>switch# configure terminal switch(config)#</pre> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | policy-map type queuing <i>policy-map-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config)# policy-map type queuing xyz switch(config-pmap-que)#</pre> | Configures the policy map of type queuing and then enters policy-map mode for the policy-map name you specify. |
| Step 3 | class type queuing <i>class-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing</pre> | Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| | <code>c-out-def</code> <code>switch(config-pmap-c-que) #</code> | |
| Step 4 | burst-detect rise-threshold <i>rise-threshold-bytes</i> bytes fall-threshold <i>fall-threshold-bytes</i> bytes Example: <code>switch(config-pmap-c-que) # burst-detect</code> <code>rise-threshold 208 bytes fall-threshold 208 bytes</code> | Specifies the rise-threshold and the fall-threshold for micro-burst detection. |
| Step 5 | exit Example: <code>switch(config-pmap-c-que) # exit</code> <code>switch(config-pmap-que) #</code> | Exits policy-map queue mode. |
| Step 6 | exit Example: <code>switch(config-pmap-que) # exit</code> <code>switch(config) #</code> | Exits policy-map queue mode. |
| Step 7 | interface ethernet <i>slot/port</i> Example: <code>switch(config) # interface ethernet 1/1</code> <code>switch(config-if) #</code> | Configures the interface. |
| Step 8 | service-policy type queuing output <i>policy-map-name</i> Example: <code>switch(config-if) # service-policy type queuing</code> <code>output custom-out-8q-uburst</code> | Adds the policy map to the input or output packets of the system. |

Configuring Micro-Burst Detection for 9300-FX, 9332C, and 9364C Switches

You can enable micro-burst detection for all interfaces on the device.



Note

This procedure is for Cisco Nexus 9300-FX, 9332C, and 9364C switches. To configure micro-burst detection on the Cisco Nexus 9300-EX, 9300-GX, 9300-FX2 platform switches, and the 9336C-FX switch, see [Configuring Micro-Burst Detection for Cisco Nexus 9200, 9300, 9300-EX, 9300-GX, and 9300-FX2 Platform Switches, on page 176](#).

For the Cisco Nexus 9300-EX, 9300-GX, 9300-FX2 platform switches, and the 9336C-FX switch, you can enable independent micro-burst thresholds per queue on these devices. Therefore, those parameters are given under the individual queue(s) in the queuing policy-maps. On the Cisco Nexus 9300-FX, 9332C, and 9364C

switches, the thresholds are per switch, and therefore are given globally and apply to any queues where micro-burst detection is enabled in the queuing policy.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. **configure terminal**
2. **hardware qos burst-detect rise-threshold** *rise-threshold-bytes* **bytes fall-threshold** *fall-threshold-bytes* **bytes**
3. **policy-map type queuing** *policy-map-name*
4. **class type queuing** *class-name*
5. **burst-detect enable**
6. **exit**
7. **exit**
8. **interface ethernet** *slot/port*
9. **service-policy type queuing output** *policy-map-name*

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|--|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <code>switch# configure terminal</code> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | hardware qos burst-detect rise-threshold <i>rise-threshold-bytes</i> bytes fall-threshold <i>fall-threshold-bytes</i> bytes Example: <code>switch(config)# hardware qos burst-detect rise-threshold 10000 bytes fall-threshold 2000 bytes</code> | Specifies the rise-threshold and the fall-threshold for micro-burst detection. |
| Step 3 | policy-map type queuing <i>policy-map-name</i> Example: <code>switch(config)# policy-map type queuing custom-out-8q-uburst</code> | Configures the policy map of type queuing and then enters policy-map mode for the policy-map name you specify. |
| Step 4 | class type queuing <i>class-name</i> Example: <code>switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-out-8q-q-default</code> | Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. |
| Step 5 | burst-detect enable Example: <code>switch(config-pmap-c-que)# burst-detect enable</code> | Enable micro-burst detection on the queue. |
| Step 6 | exit Example: | Exits policy-map class queue mode. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| | <code>switch(config-pmap-c-queue) # exit</code> | |
| Step 7 | exit Example: <code>switch(config-pmap-queue) # exit</code> | Exits policy-map queue mode. |
| Step 8 | interface ethernet <i>slot/port</i> Example: <code>switch(config) # interface ethernet 1/1</code> <code>switch(config-if) #</code> | Configures the interface. |
| Step 9 | service-policy type queuing output <i>policy-map-name</i> Example: <code>switch(config-if) # service-policy type queuing</code> <code>output custom-out-8q-uburst</code> | Adds the policy map to the input or output packets of the system. |

Configuring Micro-Burst Detection for Cisco Nexus 9500 Platform Switches with N9K-X9700-FX line card

You can enable micro-burst detection for all interfaces on the device.

On the Cisco Nexus 9500 platform switches with N9K-X9700-FX line card, the thresholds are per switch, and therefore are given globally and apply to any queues where micro-burst detection is enabled in the queuing policy.

Procedure

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | configure terminal Example: <code>switch# configure terminal</code> | Enters global configuration mode. |
| Step 2 | hardware qos burst-detect rise-threshold <i>rise-threshold-bytes</i> bytes fall-threshold <i>fall-threshold-bytes</i> bytes Example: <code>switch(config) # hardware qos burst-detect</code> <code>rise-threshold 10000 bytes fall-threshold 2000</code> <code>bytes</code> | Specifies the rise-threshold and the fall-threshold for micro-burst detection. |
| Step 3 | policy-map type queuing <i>policy-map-name</i> Example: <code>switch(config) # policy-map type queuing</code> <code>custom-out-8q-uburst</code> | Configures the policy map of type queuing and then enters policy-map mode for the policy-map name you specify. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|---|
| Step 4 | class type queuing <i>class-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-que) # class type queuing c-out-8q-q-default</pre> | Configures the class map of type queuing and then enters policy-map class queuing mode. |
| Step 5 | burst-detect enable Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que) # burst-detect enable</pre> | Enable micro-burst detection on the queue. |
| Step 6 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-c-que) # exit</pre> | Exits policy-map class queue mode. |
| Step 7 | exit Example: <pre>switch(config-pmap-que) # exit</pre> | Exits policy-map queue mode. |
| Step 8 | interface ethernet <i>slot/port</i> Example: <pre>switch(config) # interface ethernet 1/1 switch(config-if) #</pre> | Configures the interface. |
| Step 9 | service-policy type queuing output <i>policy-map-name</i> Example: <pre>switch(config-if) # service-policy type queuing output custom-out-8q-uburst</pre> | Adds the policy map to the input or output packets of the system. |

Clearing Micro-Burst Detection

You can clear micro-burst detection for all interfaces or a selected interface.



Note

Even after removing the queuing policy from an interface, previous micro-burst statistics remain. Use the **clear queuing burst-detect** command to clear the remaining records.

Procedure

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------------|---|--|
| Step 1 | clear queuing burst-detect [<i>slot</i>] [interface <i>port</i> [<i>queue</i> <i>queue-id</i>]] Example: | Clears micro-burst information from all interfaces or the specified interface. |

Example

- Example for an interface:

```
clear queuing burst-detect interface Eth1/2
```

- Example for a queue:

```
clear queuing burst-detect interface Eth1/2 queue 7
```

Verifying Micro-Burst Detection

The following displays micro-burst monitoring information:

| Command | Purpose |
|----------------------------------|---|
| show queuing burst-detect | Displays micro-burst counters information for all interfaces. |

- Example for an interface:

```
show queuing burst-detect interface Eth 1/2
```

- Example for a queue:

```
show queuing burst-detect interface Eth 1/2 queue 7
```

Example of Micro-Burst Detection Output

Example output of TOR switch.

Example of Micro-Burst Detection Output

```
belv06# show queuing burst-detect detail
slot 1
=====
```

Microburst Statistics

Flags: E - Early start record, U - Unicast, M - Multicast

| Ethernet Intfc | Queue | Start Depth (bytes) | Start Time | Peak Depth (bytes) | Peak Time | End Depth (bytes) | End Time | Duration |
|-------------------|-------|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 310128 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:081725 | 310128 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:081725 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:081918 | 193.14 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 311168 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:181765 | 311168 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:181765 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:181959 | 193.90 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 283712 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:281825 | 283712 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:281825 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:282018 | 193.63 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 283712 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:381862 | 283712 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:381862 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:382056 | 193.42 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 312000 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:481885 | 312000 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:481885 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:482080 | 194.42 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 221312 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:581974 | 221312 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:581974 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:582168 | 193.58 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 291616 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:681964 | 291616 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:681964 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:682157 | 193.10 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 190112 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:782067 | 190112 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:782067 | 18512 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:782154 | 86.22 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 70512 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:882167 | 70512 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:882167 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:51:882253 | 85.74 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 185328 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:082111 | 185328 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:082111 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:082304 | 193.09 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 245856 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:182158 | 245856 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:182158 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:182352 | 193.34 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 138112 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:282293 | 138112 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:282293 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:282380 | 86.53 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 242112 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:382284 | 242112 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:382284 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:382478 | 193.55 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 136448 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:482264 | 195312 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:482348 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:482542 | 278.16 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 299312 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:582334 | 299312 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:582334 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:582612 | 278.12 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 184912 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:682432 | 184912 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:682432 | 13312 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:682517 | 85.42 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 148304 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:782387 | 148304 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:782387 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:782580 | 192.94 us |
| Eth1/36 | U0 | 226512 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:882492 | 226512 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:882492 | 0 | 2011/01/11 22:31:52:882685 | 193.37 us |



APPENDIX A

FEX QoS Configuration

- [FEX QoS Configuration Information, on page 183](#)
- [TCAM Carving for FEX QoS, on page 185](#)
- [FEX QoS Configuration Example, on page 186](#)
- [Verifying the FEX QoS Configuration , on page 202](#)

FEX QoS Configuration Information



Note FEX QoS is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3).



Note Only 4Q queuing policy model is supported on FEX. When you try to bring up FEX in 8Q queuing policy mode you will get an error message.

- Classification (system type qos policy)

| Type | System Level Action | Hardware Implementation | |
|-------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------|
| | | Direction: IN | |
| | | FEX | Switch |
| match | cos | Yes | No |
| | ip access list | No | No |
| | dscp | No | No |
| | ip | No | No |
| | precedence | No | No |
| | protocol | No | No |
| set | qos-group | Yes | No |

| | precedence | No | No |
|-------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------|
| | dscp | No | No |
| | cos | No | No |
| Type | Interface Level Action | Hardware Implementation | |
| | | Direction: IN | |
| | | FEX | Switch |
| match | cos | No | Yes |
| | ip access list | No | Yes |
| | dscp | No | Yes |
| | ip | No | Yes |
| | precedence | No | Yes |
| | protocol | No | Yes |
| set | dscp | No | Yes |
| | precedence | No | Yes |
| | qos-group | No | Yes |
| | cos | No | Yes |

- Input queuing

| System Level Action | Hardware Implementation | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------|
| | Direction: IN | |
| | FEX | Switch |
| Bandwidth | Yes | No |
| Bandwidth Remaining | Yes | No |
| Priority (only level 1) | Yes | No |
| Interface Level Action | Hardware Implementation | |
| | Direction: IN | |
| | FEX | Switch |
| Bandwidth | No | No |
| Bandwidth Remaining | No | No |
| Priority | No | No |

- Output queuing

| System Level Action | Hardware Implementation | |
|---|-------------------------|--------|
| | Direction: OUT | |
| | FEX | Switch |
| Bandwidth | Yes | Yes |
| Bandwidth Remaining | Yes | Yes |
| Priority (only level 1 on FEX, 3 levels on switch) | Yes | Yes |
| Interface Level Action | Hardware Implementation | |
| | Direction: OUT | |
| | FEX | Switch |
| Bandwidth | No | Yes |
| Bandwidth Remaining | No | Yes |
| Priority | No | Yes |

TCAM Carving for FEX QoS

You must free up unused TCAM space to accommodate TCAM carving for FEX QoS.



Note FEX QoS is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

- For FEX QoS TCAM carving for IPv4 traffic, you can use the **hardware access-list tcam region fex-qos 256** command.

As a best practice, you can use the **hardware access-list tcam region fex-qos-lite 256** command when policers are not used.



Note The fex-qos-lite region does not have conformed policer statistics support for IPv4.

- For IPv6 QoS TCAM carving support, you can use the **hardware access-list tcam region fex-ipv6-qos 256** command.
- For MAC based QoS TCAM carving support, you can use the **hardware access-list tcam region fex-mac-qos 256** command.

- When configuring end to end queuing from the HIF to the front panel port, the QoS classification policy needs to be applied to both system and HIF. This allows the FEX to queue on ingress appropriately (system) and allows the egress front panel port to queue appropriately (HIF).

Example:

```
system qos
  service-policy type qos input LAN-QOS-FEX

interface Ethernet101/1/12
  service-policy type qos input LAN-QOS-FEX
```

Example of a FEX QoS Marking Policy Configuration

The following example is to configure set cos when the incoming traffic is untagged on the Layer 3 uplink port with DSCP values. In this way, it carries cos values to the FEX ports when traffic comes on the Layer 3 port and egress out on the FEX HIF port.

```
class-map type qos match-all DSCP8
  match dscp 8
class-map type qos match-all DSCP16
  match dscp 16
class-map type qos match-all DSCP32
  match dscp 32
policy-map type qos-remark
  class DSCP8
    set qos-group 1
    set cos 0
  class DSCP16
    set qos-group 2
    set cos 1
  class DSCP32
    set qos-group 3
    set cos 3
  class class-default
```

For configuring the uplink Layer 3 ports:

```
Int ethx/y
  Service-policy type qos input qos-remark
```

FEX QoS Configuration Example



Note

FEX QoS is not supported on the Cisco Nexus 9508 switch (NX-OS 7.0(3)F3(3)).

The following are examples of the aspects of a FEX QoS configuration.

Classification (system type qos policy)

Policies of type qos are applied to classify incoming packets.

- Class map configuration:

```
switch# conf t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
```

```
switch(config)# class-map type qos match-all cos0
switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 0
switch(config-cmap-qos)#
switch(config-cmap-qos)# class-map type qos match-all cos1
switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 1
switch(config-cmap-qos)#
switch(config-cmap-qos)# class-map type qos match-all cos2
switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 2
switch(config-cmap-qos)#
switch(config-cmap-qos)# class-map type qos match-all cos3
switch(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
switch(config-cmap-qos)#
```

- Policy map configuration:

```
switch# conf t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
```

```
switch(config)# policy-map type qos setpol
switch(config-pmap-qos)# class cos0
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 1
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# class cos1
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 2
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# class cos3
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)# class class-default
switch(config-pmap-c-qos)#
```

- Attach service policy to system target configuration:

```
switch# conf t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
```

```
switch(config)# system qos
switch(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type qos input setpol
```

- Verifying classification:

```
switch# show policy-map system type qos

Service-policy (qos) input:    setpol
policy statistics status:     disabled (current status: disabled)

Class-map (qos):    cos0 (match-all)
Match: cos 0
set qos-group 1

Class-map (qos):    cos1 (match-all)
Match: cos 1
set qos-group 2

Class-map (qos):    cos23 (match-all)
Match: cos 2-3
set qos-group 3

Class-map (qos):    class-default (match-any)
```

```
switch# show queuing interface ethernet 101/1/1
```

```
slot 1
=====
```

```
Ethernet101/1/1 queuing information:
```

```
Input buffer allocation:
```

```
Qos-group: ctrl
```

```
frh: 0
```

```
drop-type: drop
```

```
cos: 7
```

```
xon      xoff      buffer-size
```

```
-----+-----+-----
```

```
2560      7680      10240
```

```
Qos-group: 0 1 2 3 (shared)
```

```
frh: 2
```

```
drop-type: drop
```

```
cos: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6
```

```
xon      xoff      buffer-size
```

```
-----+-----+-----
```

```
19200      24320      48640
```

```
Queueing:
```

| queue | qos-group | cos | priority | bandwidth | mtu |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-------|----------|-----------|------|
| -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- | | | | | |
| ctrl-hi | n/a | 7 | PRI | 0 | 2400 |
| ctrl-lo | n/a | 7 | PRI | 0 | 2400 |
| 2 | 0 | 4 5 6 | WRR | 10 | 9280 |
| 3 | 1 | 0 | WRR | 20 | 9280 |
| 4 | 2 | 1 | WRR | 30 | 9280 |
| 5 | 3 | 2 3 | WRR | 40 | 9280 |
| Queue limit: 66560 bytes | | | | | |

```
Queue Statistics:
```

```
queue rx      tx      flags
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----
```

```
0      0      68719476760      ctrl
```

```
1      1      1      ctrl
```

```
2      0      0      data
```

```
3      1      109453      data
```

```
4      0      0      data
```

```
5      0      0      data
```

```
Port Statistics:
```

```
rx drop      rx mcast drop      rx error      tx drop      mux overflow
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
```

```
0      0      0      0      InActive
```

```
Priority-flow-control enabled: no
```

```
Flow-control status: rx 0x0, tx 0x0, rx_mask 0x0
```

```
cos      qos-group      rx pause      tx pause      masked rx pause
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
```

```
0      1      xon      xon      xon
```

```
1      2      xon      xon      xon
```

```
2      3      xon      xon      xon
```

```
3      3      xon      xon      xon
```

```
4      0      xon      xon      xon
```

```
5      0      xon      xon      xon
```

```
6      0      xon      xon      xon
```

```
7      n/a      xon      xon      xon
```

```
DSCP to Queue mapping on FEX
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
```

```
DSCP to Queue map disabled
```

```

FEX TCAM programmed successfully

switch#

switch# attach fex 101

fex-101# show platform software qosctrl port 0 0 hif 1
number of arguments 6: show port 0 0 3 1
-----
QoSCtrl internal info {mod 0x0 asic 0 type 3 port 1}

PI mod 0 front port 0 if_index 0x00000000
  ups 0 downs 0 binds 0
Media type 0
Port speed 0
MAC addr b0:00:b4:32:05:e2
Port state: , Down

Untagged COS config valid: no
Untagged COS dump:
rx_cos_def[0]=0, tx_cos_def[0]=0
rx_cos_def[1]=3, tx_cos_def[1]=3
Last queueing config recvd from supId: 0
-----SUP 0 start -----

Queueing config per qos_group
Interface queueing config valid: no

Queueing per qos_group: 00006|
  |id|bw%|bw_unit|priority
grp |00|100|00000000|00000000
grp |01|000|00000000|00000000
grp |02|000|00000000|00000000
grp |03|000|00000000|00000000
grp |04|000|00000000|00000000
grp |05|000|00000000|00000000

Scheduling Classes 00008|
  |id|cbmp|qid|bw%|nor_bw%|bw_unit|prio|dir |q2cos|class_grp|wk_gmap
class |00|0x01|000|000|00000000|00000007|0001| TX| 0x80|000000000|00000000
class |01|0x02|001|000|00000000|00000007|0001| TX| 0x00|000000000|00000000
class |02|0x04|002|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x08|000000002|00000000
class |03|0x08|003|100|0000100|00000007|0000| TX| 0xf7|000000003|00000000
class |04|0x10|004|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000
class |05|0x20|005|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000
class |06|0x40|006|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000
class |07|0x80|007|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000

-----SUP 0 end -----

-----SUP 1 start -----

Queueing config per qos_group
Interface queueing config valid: no

Queueing per qos_group: 00006|
  |id|bw%|bw_unit|priority
grp |00|100|00000000|00000000
grp |01|000|00000000|00000000
grp |02|000|00000000|00000000
grp |03|000|00000000|00000000

```

```
grp |04|000|00000000|00000000
grp |05|000|00000000|00000000
```

```
Scheduling Classes 00008|
      |id|cbmp|qid|bw%|nor_bw%|bw_unit|prio|dir |q2cos|class_grp|wk_gmap
class |00|0x01|000|000|00000000|00000007|0001| TX| 0x80|000000000|00000000
class |01|0x02|001|000|00000000|00000007|0001| TX| 0x00|000000000|00000000
class |02|0x04|002|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x08|000000002|00000000
class |03|0x08|003|100|0000100|00000007|0000| TX| 0xf7|000000003|00000000
class |04|0x10|004|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000
class |05|0x20|005|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000
class |06|0x40|006|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000
class |07|0x80|007|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000
```

```
-----SUP 1 end -----
```

```
PFC 0 (disabled), net_port 0x0
END of PI SECTION
HIF0/0/1
```

Default CoS: 0

| CoS | Rx-Remap | Tx-Remap | Class |
|-----|----------|----------|-------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 5 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 2 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 2 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 1 |

| Class | FRH | CT-En | MTU-Cells | [Bytes] |
|-------|-----|-------|-----------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 | [2400] |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 30 | [2400] |
| 2 | 2 | 0 | 116 | [9280] |
| 3 | 2 | 0 | 116 | [9280] |
| 4 | 2 | 0 | 116 | [9280] |
| 5 | 2 | 0 | 116 | [9280] |
| 6 | 2 | 0 | 127 | [10160] |
| 7 | 2 | 0 | 127 | [10160] |

FRH configuration:

```
Port En: 1, Tail Drop En: 0, Emergency Stop En: 1, Err Discard En: 1
```

| FRH | Xon | Xoff | Total | Pause | u-Pause | Class-Map |
|-----|-----|------|-------|-------|---------|-----------|
| 0 | 2 | 6 | 8 | 1 | 0 | 0x03 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |
| 2 | 15 | 19 | 38 | 1 | 0 | 0x3c |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |

Global FRH:

```
FRH Map: 0x00, Pause Class Map: 0x00
Xoff Threshold: 0, Total Credits: 0
```

Pause configuration:

PFC disabled

Rx PFC CoS map: 0x00, Tx PFC CoS map: 0x00

| Index | CoS-to-Class | Class-to-CoS |
|-------|--------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 1 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 2 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 3 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 4 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 5 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 6 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 7 | 0x00 | 0xff |

OQ configuration:

Credit Quanta: 1, IPG Adjustment: 0

PQ0 En: 0, PQ0 Class: 0

PQ1 En: 0, PQ1 Class: 0

| Class | XoffToMap | TD | HD | DP | Grp | LSP | GSP | CrDec | bw |
|-------|-----------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-------|----|
| 0 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 10 |
| 3 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 24 | 20 |
| 4 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 30 |
| 5 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 40 |
| 6 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

SS statistics:

| Class | Rx (WR_RCVD) | Tx (RD_SENT) |
|-------|--------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 |

Rx Discard (WR_DISC): 0

Rx Multicast Discard (WR_DISC_MC): 0

Rx Error (WR_RCV_ERR): 0

OQ statistics:

Packets flushed: 0

Packets timed out: 0

Pause statistics:

| CoS | Rx PFC Xoff | Tx PFC Xoff |
|----------|-------------|-------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 |
| Rx Xoff: | 0 | |
| Rx Xon: | 0 | |
| Tx Xoff: | 0 | |
| Tx Xon: | 0 | |

```

Rx PFC:          0
Tx PFC:          0
Rx Xoff Status:  0x00
Tx Xoff Status:  0x00

  SS  RdPort  Class  Head   Tail   QCount  RealQCountRx
  ---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
0    1        0     3113   9348    0         0
0    1        1     11057  4864    0         0
0    1        2     5356   4257    0         0
0    1        3     12304  10048   0         0
0    1        4     11346   2368    0         0
0    1        5        162    165    0         0
0    1        6     14500    112    0         0
0    1        7     12314   9602    0         0
fex-101#

```

Input queuing (system type queuing input policy)



Note System input queuing is applied on NIF Ports for HIF to NIF traffic.

- Class map (system defined class map) configuration:

```

switch# show class-map type queuing
Type queuing class-maps
=====
class-map type queuing match-any c-out-q3
  Description: Classifier for Egress queue 3
  match qos-group 3

class-map type queuing match-any c-out-q2
  Description: Classifier for Egress queue 2
  match qos-group 2

class-map type queuing match-any c-out-q1
  Description: Classifier for Egress queue 1
  match qos-group 1

class-map type queuing match-any c-out-q-default
  Description: Classifier for Egress default queue
  match qos-group 0

class-map type queuing match-any c-in-q3
  Description: Classifier for Ingress queue 3
  match qos-group 3

class-map type queuing match-any c-in-q2
  Description: Classifier for Ingress queue 2
  match qos-group 2

class-map type queuing match-any c-in-q1
  Description: Classifier for Ingress queue 1
  match qos-group 1

class-map type queuing match-any c-in-q-default
  Description: Classifier for Ingress default queue
  match qos-group 0
switch#

```

- Policy map configuration:

```
switch# conf t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
switch(config)# policy-map type queuing inq_pri
switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-in-q3
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# priority level 1
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-in-q2
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 50
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-in-q1
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 30
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-in-q-default
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth remaining percent 20
switch(config-pmap-c-que)#
```

- Attach service policy to system target configuration:

```
switch# conf t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

switch(config)# system qos
switch(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type queuing input inq_pri
```

- Verifying input queuing:

```
switch# show policy-map system type queuing input

Service-policy (queuing) input:   inq_pri
policy statistics status:   disabled (current status: disabled)

Class-map (queuing):   c-in-q3 (match-any)
priority level 1

Class-map (queuing):   c-in-q2 (match-any)
bandwidth remaining percent 50

Class-map (queuing):   c-in-q1 (match-any)
bandwidth remaining percent 30

Class-map (queuing):   c-in-q-default (match-any)
bandwidth remaining percent 20

switch# attach fex 101

fex-101# show platform software qosctrl port 0 0 nif 1
number of arguments 6: show port 0 0 2 1
-----
QoSCtrl internal info {mod 0x0 asic 0 type 2 port 1}

PI mod 0 front port 0 if_index 0x00000000
ups 0 downs 0 binds 0
Media type 3
Port speed 10000
MAC addr 00:00:00:00:00:00
Port state: , Down

fabric_num 0, ctrl_vntag 0
ctrl_vlan 0, vntag_etype 0

Untagged COS config valid: no
Untagged COS dump:
```

```
rx_cos_def[0]=0, tx_cos_def[0]=0
rx_cos_def[1]=3, tx_cos_def[1]=3
```

```
Last queueing config recvd from supId: 0
```

```
-----SUP 0 start -----
```

```
Queueing config per qos_group
Interface queueing config valid: no
```

```
Queueing per qos_group: 00006|
  id|bw%|bw_unit|priority
grp |00|100|0000000|00000000
grp |01|000|0000000|00000000
grp |02|000|0000000|00000000
grp |03|000|0000000|00000000
grp |04|000|0000000|00000000
grp |05|000|0000000|00000000
```

```
Scheduling Classes 00008|
  id|cbmp|qid|bw%|nor_bw%|bw_unit|prio|dir |q2cos|class_grp|wk_gmap
class |00|0x01|000|000|0000000|0000007|0001| TX| 0x80|00000000|00000004
class |01|0x02|001|000|0000000|0000007|0001| TX| 0x00|00000000|00000005
class |02|0x04|002|000|0000000|0000007|0000| TX| 0x08|00000002|00000000
class |03|0x08|003|100|0000100|0000007|0000| TX| 0xf7|00000003|00000000
class |04|0x10|004|000|0000000|0000007|0000| TX| 0x00|00000003|00000000
class |05|0x20|005|000|0000000|0000007|0000| TX| 0x00|00000003|00000000
class |06|0x40|006|000|0000000|0000007|0000| TX| 0x00|00000003|00000000
class |07|0x80|007|000|0000000|0000007|0000| TX| 0x00|00000003|00000000
```

```
-----SUP 0 end -----
```

```
-----SUP 1 start -----
```

```
Queueing config per qos_group
Interface queueing config valid: no
```

```
Queueing per qos_group: 00006|
  id|bw%|bw_unit|priority
grp |00|100|0000000|00000000
grp |01|000|0000000|00000000
grp |02|000|0000000|00000000
grp |03|000|0000000|00000000
grp |04|000|0000000|00000000
grp |05|000|0000000|00000000
```

```
Scheduling Classes 00008|
  id|cbmp|qid|bw%|nor_bw%|bw_unit|prio|dir |q2cos|class_grp|wk_gmap
class |00|0x01|000|000|0000000|0000007|0001| TX| 0x80|00000000|00000004
class |01|0x02|001|000|0000000|0000007|0001| TX| 0x00|00000000|00000005
class |02|0x04|002|000|0000000|0000007|0000| TX| 0x08|00000002|00000000
class |03|0x08|003|100|0000100|0000007|0000| TX| 0xf7|00000003|00000000
class |04|0x10|004|000|0000000|0000007|0000| TX| 0x00|00000003|00000000
class |05|0x20|005|000|0000000|0000007|0000| TX| 0x00|00000003|00000000
class |06|0x40|006|000|0000000|0000007|0000| TX| 0x00|00000003|00000000
class |07|0x80|007|000|0000000|0000007|0000| TX| 0x00|00000003|00000000
```

```
-----SUP 1 end -----
```

```
PFC 1 (enabled), net_port 0x0
END of PI SECTION
NIF0/0/1
```

Default CoS: 0

| CoS | Rx-Remap | Tx-Remap | Class |
|-----|----------|----------|-------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 5 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 2 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 2 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 1 |

| Class | FRH | CT-En | MTU-Cells | [Bytes] |
|-------|-----|-------|-----------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 30 | [2400] |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 30 | [2400] |
| 2 | 2 | 1 | 116 | [9280] |
| 3 | 3 | 1 | 116 | [9280] |
| 4 | 4 | 1 | 116 | [9280] |
| 5 | 5 | 1 | 116 | [9280] |
| 6 | 2 | 1 | 127 | [10160] |
| 7 | 2 | 1 | 127 | [10160] |

FRH configuration:

Port En: 1, Tail Drop En: 1, Emergency Stop En: 1, Err Discard En: 1

| FRH | Xon | Xoff | Total | Pause | u-Pause | Class-Map |
|-----|-----|------|-------|-------|---------|-----------|
| 0 | 2 | 6 | 16 | 1 | 0 | 0x03 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x04 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x08 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x10 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x20 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |

Global FRH:

FRH Map: 0x3c, Pause Class Map: 0x3c

Xoff Threshold: 0, Total Credits: 0

Pause configuration:

PFC disabled

Rx PFC CoS map: 0x00, Tx PFC CoS map: 0x00

| Index | CoS-to-Class | Class-to-CoS |
|-------|--------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 1 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 2 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 3 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 4 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 5 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 6 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 7 | 0x00 | 0xff |

OQ configuration:

Credit Quanta: 1, IPG Adjustment: 0

PQ0 En: 0, PQ0 Class: 0

PQ1 En: 0, PQ1 Class: 0

| Class | XoffToMap | TD | HD | DP | Grp | LSP | GSP | CrDec | bw |
|-------|-----------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-------|----|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|----|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 24 | 20 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 30 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 50 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 255 | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

SS statistics:

| Class | Rx (WR_RCVD) | Tx (RD_SENT) |
|-------|--------------|--------------|
|-------|--------------|--------------|

| | | |
|---|---|-------------|
| 0 | 0 | 68719476736 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 |

Rx Discard (WR_DISC): 0

Rx Multicast Discard (WR_DISC_MC): 0

Rx Error (WR_RCV_ERR): 0

OQ statistics:

Packets flushed: 0

Packets timed out: 0

Pause statistics:

| CoS | Rx PFC Xoff | Tx PFC Xoff |
|-----|-------------|-------------|
|-----|-------------|-------------|

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 |

Rx Xoff: 0

Rx Xon: 0

Tx Xoff: 0

Tx Xon: 0

Rx PFC: 0

Tx PFC: 0

Rx Xoff Status: 0x00

Tx Xoff Status: 0x00

fex-101#

Output queuing (system type queuing output policy)

**Note**

System Output queuing is applied on HIF Ports for NIF to HIF traffic.

- Policy map (system defined policy map):

switch# show policy-map type queuing default-out-policy

```
Type queuing policy-maps
=====

policy-map type queuing default-out-policy
  class type queuing c-out-q3
    priority level 1
  class type queuing c-out-q2
    bandwidth remaining percent 0
  class type queuing c-out-q1
    bandwidth remaining percent 0
  class type queuing c-out-q-default
    bandwidth remaining percent 100
```

- Policy map (user defined policy map) configuration:

```
switch# conf t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
switch(config)# policy-map type queuing outq
switch(config-pmap-que)# class type queuing c-out-q3
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 40
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-out-q2
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-out-q1
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 20
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class type queuing c-out-q-default
switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 10
switch(config-pmap-c-que)#
```

- Attach service policy to system target configuration:

```
switch# conf t
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

switch(config)# system qos
switch(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type queuing output outq
```

- Verifying output queuing:

```
switch# show policy-map system type queuing output

Service-policy (queuing) output:  outq
policy statistics status:  disabled (current status: disabled)

Class-map (queuing):  c-out-q3 (match-any)
bandwidth percent 40

Class-map (queuing):  c-out-q2 (match-any)
bandwidth percent 30

Class-map (queuing):  c-out-q1 (match-any)
bandwidth percent 20

Class-map (queuing):  c-out-q-default (match-any)
bandwidth percent 10

switch# show queuing interface ethernet 101/1/1

slot 1
=====
Ethernet101/1/1 queuing information:
Input buffer allocation:
Qos-group: ctrl
```

```

frh: 0
drop-type: drop
cos: 7
xon      xoff      buffer-size
-----+-----+-----
2560      7680      10240
Qos-group: 0 1 2 3 (shared)
frh: 2
drop-type: drop
cos: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6
xon      xoff      buffer-size
-----+-----+-----
19200     24320     48640

```

Queueing:

| queue | qos-group | cos | priority | bandwidth | mtu |
|---------|-----------|-------|----------|-----------|------|
| ctrl-hi | n/a | 7 | PRI | 0 | 2400 |
| ctrl-lo | n/a | 7 | PRI | 0 | 2400 |
| 2 | 0 | 4 5 6 | WRR | 10 | 9280 |
| 3 | 1 | 0 | WRR | 20 | 9280 |
| 4 | 2 | 1 | WRR | 30 | 9280 |
| 5 | 3 | 2 3 | WRR | 40 | 9280 |

Queue limit: 66560 bytes

Queue Statistics:

```

queue  rx      tx      flags
-----+-----+-----
0      0      68719476760  ctrl
1      1      1      ctrl
2      0      0      data
3      1      109453    data
4      0      0      data
5      0      0      data

```

Port Statistics:

```

rx drop      rx mcast drop      rx error      tx drop      mux overflow
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
0      0      0      0      0      InActive

```

Priority-flow-control enabled: no

Flow-control status: rx 0x0, tx 0x0, rx_mask 0x0

```

cos      qos-group  rx pause  tx pause  masked rx pause
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
0      1      xon      xon      xon
1      2      xon      xon      xon
2      3      xon      xon      xon
3      3      xon      xon      xon
4      0      xon      xon      xon
5      0      xon      xon      xon
6      0      xon      xon      xon
7      n/a     xon      xon      xon

```

DSCP to Queue mapping on FEX

```

-----+-----+-----+-----+-----

```

DSCP to Queue map disabled

FEX TCAM programmed successfully

switch#

switch# attach fex 101

fex-101# show platform software qosctrl port 0 0 hif 1

```

number of arguments 6: show port 0 0 3 1
-----
QoSCtrl internal info {mod 0x0 asic 0 type 3 port 1}

PI mod 0 front port 0 if_index 0x00000000
  ups 0 downs 0 binds 0
Media type 0
Port speed 0
MAC addr b0:00:b4:32:05:e2
Port state: , Down

Untagged COS config valid: no
Untagged COS dump:
rx_cos_def[0]=0, tx_cos_def[0]=0
rx_cos_def[1]=3, tx_cos_def[1]=3
Last queueing config recvd from supId: 0
-----SUP 0 start -----

Queueing config per qos_group
Interface queueing config valid: no

Queueing per qos_group: 00006|
  |id|bw%|bw_unit|priority
grp |00|100|00000000|00000000
grp |01|000|00000000|00000000
grp |02|000|00000000|00000000
grp |03|000|00000000|00000000
grp |04|000|00000000|00000000
grp |05|000|00000000|00000000

Scheduling Classes 00008|
  |id|cbmp|qid|bw%|nor_bw%|bw_unit|prio|dir |q2cos|class_grp|wk_gmap
class |00|0x01|000|000|00000000|00000007|0001| TX| 0x80|000000000|00000000
class |01|0x02|001|000|00000000|00000007|0001| TX| 0x00|000000000|00000000
class |02|0x04|002|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x08|000000002|00000000
class |03|0x08|003|100|0000100|00000007|0000| TX| 0xf7|000000003|00000000
class |04|0x10|004|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000
class |05|0x20|005|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000
class |06|0x40|006|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000
class |07|0x80|007|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000

-----SUP 0 end -----

-----SUP 1 start -----

Queueing config per qos_group
Interface queueing config valid: no

Queueing per qos_group: 00006|
  |id|bw%|bw_unit|priority
grp |00|100|00000000|00000000
grp |01|000|00000000|00000000
grp |02|000|00000000|00000000
grp |03|000|00000000|00000000
grp |04|000|00000000|00000000
grp |05|000|00000000|00000000

Scheduling Classes 00008|
  |id|cbmp|qid|bw%|nor_bw%|bw_unit|prio|dir |q2cos|class_grp|wk_gmap
class |00|0x01|000|000|00000000|00000007|0001| TX| 0x80|000000000|00000000
class |01|0x02|001|000|00000000|00000007|0001| TX| 0x00|000000000|00000000
class |02|0x04|002|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x08|000000002|00000000
class |03|0x08|003|100|0000100|00000007|0000| TX| 0xf7|000000003|00000000
class |04|0x10|004|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|000000003|00000000

```

```

class |05|0x20|005|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|0000000003|00000000
class |06|0x40|006|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|0000000003|00000000
class |07|0x80|007|000|00000000|00000007|0000| TX| 0x00|0000000003|00000000

```

```

-----SUP 1 end -----

```

```

PFC 0 (disabled), net_port 0x0
END of PI SECTION
HIF0/0/1

```

Default CoS: 0

| CoS | Rx-Remap | Tx-Remap | Class |
|-----|----------|----------|-------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | 5 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 |
| 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 2 |
| 6 | 6 | 6 | 2 |
| 7 | 7 | 7 | 1 |

| Class | FRH | CT-En | MTU-Cells | [Bytes] |
|-------|-----|-------|-----------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 | [2400] |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 30 | [2400] |
| 2 | 2 | 0 | 116 | [9280] |
| 3 | 2 | 0 | 116 | [9280] |
| 4 | 2 | 0 | 116 | [9280] |
| 5 | 2 | 0 | 116 | [9280] |
| 6 | 2 | 0 | 127 | [10160] |
| 7 | 2 | 0 | 127 | [10160] |

FRH configuration:

Port En: 1, Tail Drop En: 0, Emergency Stop En: 1, Err Discard En: 1

| FRH | Xon | Xoff | Total | Pause | u-Pause | Class-Map |
|-----|-----|------|-------|-------|---------|-----------|
| 0 | 2 | 6 | 8 | 1 | 0 | 0x03 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |
| 2 | 15 | 19 | 38 | 1 | 0 | 0x3c |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0x00 |

Global FRH:

FRH Map: 0x00, Pause Class Map: 0x00

Xoff Threshold: 0, Total Credits: 0

Pause configuration:

PFC disabled

Rx PFC CoS map: 0x00, Tx PFC CoS map: 0x00

| Index | CoS-to-Class | Class-to-CoS |
|-------|--------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 1 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 2 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 3 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 4 | 0x00 | 0xff |
| 5 | 0x00 | 0xff |

```

6      0x00      0xff
7      0x00      0xff

```

OQ configuration:

```

Credit Quanta: 1, IPG Adjustment: 0
PQ0 En: 0, PQ0 Class: 0
PQ1 En: 0, PQ1 Class: 0

```

| Class | XoffToMap | TD | HD | DP | Grp | LSP | GSP | CrDec | bw |
|-------|-----------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-------|----|
| 0 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 10 |
| 3 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 24 | 20 |
| 4 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 30 |
| 5 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 40 |
| 6 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

SS statistics:

| Class | Rx (WR_RCVD) | Tx (RD_SENT) |
|-------|--------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 |

```

Rx Discard (WR_DISC): 0
Rx Multicast Discard (WR_DISC_MC): 0
Rx Error (WR_RCV_ERR): 0

```

OQ statistics:

```

Packets flushed: 0
Packets timed out: 0

```

Pause statistics:

| CoS | Rx PFC Xoff | Tx PFC Xoff |
|-----|-------------|-------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 |

```

Rx Xoff: 0
Rx Xon: 0
Tx Xoff: 0
Tx Xon: 0
Rx PFC: 0
Tx PFC: 0
Rx Xoff Status: 0x00
Tx Xoff Status: 0x00

```

| SS | RdPort | Class | Head | Tail | QCount | RealQCountRx |
|----|--------|-------|-------|------|--------|--------------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 3113 | 9348 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 11057 | 4864 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 5356 | 4257 | 0 | 0 |

```

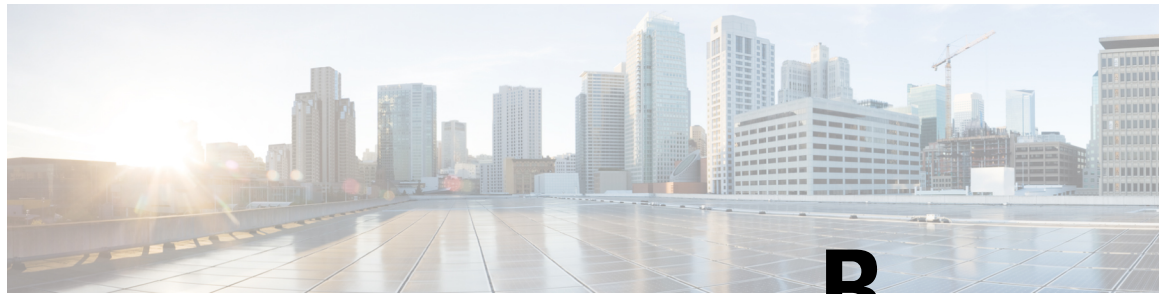
0    1        3        12304  10048  0        0
0    1        4        11346  2368   0        0
0    1        5        162    165    0        0
0    1        6        14500  112    0        0
0    1        7        12314  9602   0        0
fex-101#

```

Verifying the FEX QoS Configuration

Use the following commands to verify the FEX QoS configuration:

| Command | Purpose |
|--|---|
| show class-map type [qos queuing] | Displays information about configured class maps of type qos or queuing. |
| show policy-map type [qos queuing] | Displays information about configured policy maps of type qos or queuing. |
| show policy-map system type [qos queuing] | Displays information about all configured policy maps of type qos or queuing on the system. |
| show queuing interface ethernet | Displays information about queuing on the ethernet interface. |



APPENDIX **B**

Additional References

This appendix contains additional information related to implementing QoS on the Cisco NX-OS device.

This appendix includes the following sections:

- [RFCs, on page 203](#)

RFCs

| RFCs | Title |
|----------|---|
| RFC 2474 | <i>Differentiated Services Field</i> |
| RFC 2475 | <i>Architecture for Differentiated Services</i> |
| RFC 2697 | <i>A Single Rate Three Color Marker</i> |
| RFC 2698 | <i>A Dual Rate Three Color Marker</i> |
| RFC 3289 | <i>Management Information Base for the Differentiated Services Architecture</i> |



INDEX

C

class type queuing [178, 180](#)
congestion-control random-detect forward-nonecn [116, 117](#)

H

hardware profile team resource service-template [53](#)
hardware profile team resource template [53](#)
hardware qos burst-detect rise-threshold [178, 179](#)

I

interface ethernet [176, 177, 178, 179, 180](#)

P

policy-map type queuing [178, 179](#)
priority-flow-control override-interface mode off [155](#)
priority-flow-control watch-dog internal-interface-multiplier [160, 161](#)
priority-flow-control watch-dog interval [146, 160, 161](#)
priority-flow-control watch-dog shutdown-multiplier [160, 161](#)
priority-flow-control watch-dog-interval [160, 161](#)

R

reload [53, 54](#)

S

service-policy type queuing output [176, 177, 178, 179, 180](#)
show hardware access-list team template [54](#)

